Filing Receipt

Received - 2021-07-16 02:18:04 PM
Control Number - 52321
ItemNumber - 1

PUC DOCKET NO. _____

APPLICATION OF ELECTRIC RELIABILITY COUNCIL OF TEXAS, INC. FOR A DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER PURSUANT TO CHAPTER 39, SUBCHAPTER M, OF THE PUBLIC UTILITY REGULATORY ACT	**§ § § § § § §**	**PUBLIC UTILITY COMMISSION OF TEXAS**

APPLICATION OF ELECTRIC RELIABILITY COUNCIL OF TEXAS, INC. FOR A DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER TO FINANCE DEFAULT BALANCES UNDER PURA CHAPTER 39, SUBCHAPTER M AND REQUEST FOR GOOD CAUSE EXCEPTION

July 16, 2021

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Subchapter M Securitization Filing Pkg.pdf

PUC DOCKET NO. _____

APPLICATION OF ELECTRIC RELIABILITY COUNCIL OF TEXAS, INC. FOR A DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER PURSUANT TO CHAPTER 39, SUBCHAPTER M, OF THE PUBLIC UTILITY REGULATORY ACT	**§**	**PUBLIC UTILITY COMMISSION OF TEXAS**

APPLICATION OF ELECTRIC RELIABILITY COUNCIL OF TEXAS, INC. FOR A DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER TO FINANCE DEFAULT BALANCES UNDER PURA CHAPTER 39, SUBCHAPTER M AND REQUEST FOR GOOD CAUSE EXCEPTION

Electric Reliability Council of Texas, Inc. ("ERCOT") files this Application for a Debt Obligation Order ("Application") pursuant to Subchapter M of Chapter 39 of the Public Utility Regulatory Act ("PURA").[1] In the Application, ERCOT seeks Public Utility Commission of Texas ("Commission") approval to finance the Default Balance, as that term is defined in PURA § 39.602(1). PURA provides for a ninety-day period for the processing of this Application by the Commission and issuance of an order. *See* PURA § 39.603(g). To meet the statutorily required schedule, ERCOT requests that this case be retained by the Commission, consistent with past financing order proceedings.

ERCOT also requests a good cause exception to ERCOT Protocol Section 1.3.1.1(j) to the extent it becomes necessary during the course of this proceeding to disclose individual market participant settlement and invoice information in response to discovery. As discussed below, that information will no longer be protected during the course of this proceeding (180 days will have passed for the relevant Operating Days tied to the Period of Emergency[2]), and

[1] TEX. UTIL. CODE §§ 11.001-66.016.

[2] The Period of Emergency is defined as the period beginning 12:01 a.m., February 12, 2021, and ending 11:59 p.m., February 20, 2021.

granting the exception now will help minimize disparate confidentiality requirements depending on the date information is requested or provided.

I. INTRODUCTION

After Winter Storm Uri, the Legislature[3] authorized different forms of financing to "serve[] the public purpose of preserving the integrity of the electricity market in the ERCOT power region." PURA § 39.601(c). In Subchapter M of PURA Chapter 39, the Legislature approved a process by which ERCOT can seek approval of a Debt Obligation Order authorizing financing of the Default Balance, which is defined by PURA to include: (1) amounts owed to ERCOT by competitive wholesale market participants from the Period of Emergency that otherwise would be or have been uplifted to other wholesale market participants; (2) financial revenue auction receipts used by ERCOT to temporarily reduce amounts short-paid to wholesale market participants related to the Period of Emergency; and (3) reasonable costs incurred by a state agency or ERCOT to implement a debt obligation order, including the cost of retiring or refunding existing debt. PURA § 39.602(1).

In Subchapter N of PURA Chapter 39, the Legislature authorized ERCOT to seek approval of a Debt Obligation Order to finance the Uplift Balance, as that term is defined in PURA § 39.652. Contemporaneously with the filing of this Application, ERCOT is filing a separate application for approval of a Debt Obligation Order to finance Uplift Balances under Subchapter N of PURA Chapter 39.

PURA limits the amount of the Default Balance that can be financed by ERCOT to $800 million. *See* PURA § 39.602(1). Consistent with that authority, ERCOT files this Application for a Debt Obligation Order under Section 39.603 of Subchapter M to obtain Commission approval of a Debt Obligation Order that provides for the financing of $800 million.

---

[3] Act of May 30, 2021, 87th Leg., R.S. ("HB 4492").

II. BUSINESS ADDRESS AND AUTHORIZED REPRSENTATIVES

The authorized representatives for ERCOT in this proceeding for service of pleadings and all other documents are:

Chad V. Seely
Vice President & General Counsel
chad.seely@ercot.com
Juliana Morehead
Assistant General Counsel
juliana.morehead@ercot.com
Erika Kane
Senior Corporate Counsel
erika.kane@ercot.com
ERCOT
7620 Metro Center Drive
Austin, Texas 78744
Telephone: (512) 225-7000

The authorized legal representatives of ERCOT in this proceeding are:

Ron H. Moss
rhmoss@winstead.com
Elliot Clark
eclark@winstead.com
Jeff Nydegger
jnydegger@winstead.com
Winstead PC
401 Congress Avenue, Suite 2100
Austin, Texas 78701
Telephone: (512) 370-2800
Facsimile: (512) 370-2850

James Doyle
jdoyle@winstead.com
Winstead PC
600 Travis Street, Suite 5200
Houston, Texas 77002
Telephone: (713) 650-8400
Facsimile: (713) 650-2400

III. JURISDICTION

The Commission has jurisdiction over this Application pursuant to PURA Chapter 39, Subchapter M.

IV. AFFECTED PERSONS AND TERRITORIES

The Application and Debt Obligation Order will affect all wholesale market participants.

V. REQUEST FOR A DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER

1. The Financed Amount

ERCOT requests Commission approval of a Debt Obligation Order authorizing it to finance the Default Balance of $800 million. ERCOT's proposed Debt Obligation Order is included as Attachment 4 to this Application. The financial analysis in this filing is based on a Default Balance of $800 million.

As noted above, PURA includes three different categories of costs that can make up the Default Balance and limits the Default Balance to not more than $800 million. *See* PURA § 39.602(1). As explained in Section V.3 below, the aggregate amount of money for the three categories of costs included in the Default Balance exceeds $800 million. Accordingly, ERCOT seeks a Debt Obligation Order authorizing ERCOT to finance the full $800 million allowed by statute. This Application explains how ERCOT proposes to apply those proceeds to the three categories of costs.

2. The Structure of the Proposed Financing Transaction

ERCOT's proposed debt financing mechanism under PURA § 39.603 will include the creation of a bankruptcy-remote special purpose entity that will issue debt obligations equal to the Default Balance in an aggregate amount of $800 million with a final scheduled maturity of not longer than thirty years from the date of issuance. The transaction will securitize the Default

Charges through the creation of Default Property to be pledged and assigned by ERCOT as collateral, or sold and transferred, and act as the source of repayment for the debt obligations. ERCOT proposes that the initial series of Subchapter M Debt Obligations be sold to the Comptroller in a direct private placement as contemplated in PURA and the Texas Government Code § 404.024(b-1). In order to ensure that the structuring and pricing of the debt obligations results in the lowest financing costs consistent with market conditions and the terms of an order issued under Subchapter M, as required by PURA § 39.601(e), ERCOT proposes a Debt Obligation Order that allows for the final structuring of the debt financing mechanism to be accomplished through the use of an Issuance Advice Letter Process. That process is described in the Debt Obligation Order.

As required by PURA, the debt obligation shall be secured solely by the Default Property and repayable through Default Charges explicitly assessed to repay the obligation, and ERCOT's obligations authorized under the proposed Debt Obligation Order do not create personal liability for ERCOT. *See* PURA § 39.603(i).

3. The Distribution and Use of Proceeds

As noted above, the amount of the Default Balance exceeds $800 million. First, amounts owed to ERCOT by competitive wholesale market participants from the Period of Emergency that otherwise would be or have been uplifted to other wholesale market participants total approximately $418 million as of July 7, 2021. Second, financial revenue auction receipts used by ERCOT to temporarily reduce amounts short-paid to wholesale market participants related to the Period of Emergency amount to $800 million. That amount has since been reduced and is now approximately $766 million as of July 13, 2021. Third, reasonable costs incurred to implement the debt obligation order are not currently known. The cost of retiring or refunding

existing debt is currently estimated to be approximately $50 million. That amount, however, may not be needed if ERCOT is not required to retire or refund existing debt as part of the debt financing mechanisms being requested by ERCOT.

As noted above, to date approximately $418 million is still owed to ERCOT by competitive wholesale market participants that defaulted on their obligations to pay ERCOT for market activity during the Period of Emergency, and no longer participate in the ERCOT market (hereinafter "terminated competitive wholesale market participants"). However, ERCOT already used approximately $100 million of the $800 million in financial revenue auction receipts—i.e., Congestion Revenue Right (CRR) auction revenue funds—to pay market participants owed payments, that would have otherwise been short-paid that $100 million due to the $418 million still owed by terminated competitive wholesale market participants. As a result, market participants due payments are now owed approximately $318 million due to the $418 million in short payments by terminated competitive wholesale market participants. Although ERCOT market participants are now owed about $318 million of the $418 million, the other $100 million of the $418 million must be recovered as part of the Default Balance because it is needed to replenish the financial revenue auction receipts that were used in February 2021. Thus, the sum of Default Balance amounts is approximately $1.3 billion: $50 million costs; $318 million owed to short-paid market participants; and $766 million financial revenue auction receipts used to temporarily reduce short payments, which includes the approximately $100 million already used to reduce short payments. The $766 million still needed to replenish financial revenue auction receipts represents the amount remaining from the $800 million that ERCOT initially used to temporarily reduce short payments to market participants. Use of those funds at that time provided necessary liquidity to ERCOT market participants. However, because funds remain

outstanding, use of those funds created another potential liquidity issue. This means that if the financial revenue auction receipts are not replenished in a timely manner, ERCOT market participants could face another challenging liquidity scenario.

Subchapter M does not prioritize the use of the proceeds as between replenishing financial revenue auction receipts used to temporarily reduce short payments or paying market participants in a more timely manner. *See* PURA §§ 39.601(b) and 39.602(1). ERCOT proposes to distribute the $800 million by setting aside approximately $50 million to defray the costs incurred to implement the Debt Obligation Order and to retire or refund existing debt. ERCOT next proposes to apply approximately $318 million of the proceeds to pay amounts owed to market participants who were short-paid due to short payments by terminated competitive wholesale market participants. ERCOT will then apply all of the remaining Default Balance financing proceeds to replenish the financial revenue auction proceeds. If the full amount of costs set aside are not needed because ERCOT is not later required to retire or refund its existing debt, then ERCOT proposes to use that amount to replenish the financial revenue auction receipts.

4. The Structure of Default Charges

PURA requires ERCOT to recover the Default Charges by collecting from and allocating among wholesale market participants the Default Charges using the same allocated pro rata share methodology under which the charges would otherwise be uplifted under the ERCOT Protocols in effect on March 1, 2021. *See* PURA § 39.603(d). But for two exemptions explained below, ERCOT is required to assess default charges to all wholesale market participants active in the ERCOT market at the time the default charges are assessed. This includes market participants in payment breach with ERCOT but still participating in the wholesale market, and market

participants that enter the ERCOT market after the Debt Obligation Order is issued. Default Charges may be based on periodically updated transaction data to prevent market participants from engaging in behavior designed to avoid the default charges. *See* PURA § 39.603(d). There are two statutory exceptions that apply and will exempt ICE NGX Canada Inc. (currently the only qualified clearinghouse entity) and City of Lubbock, acting through Lubbock Power & Light from the imposition of Default Charges. All other market participants will be assessed Default Charges.

ERCOT proposes to collect payments of Default Charges from Qualified Scheduling Entities (QSEs) and Congestion Revenue Right (CRR) Account Holders—the only market participant types that financially transact with ERCOT. Settling Default Charges with QSEs and CRR Account Holders is consistent with the ERCOT Protocols, which requires a QSE or a CRR Account Holder to be financially responsible for payment of settlement charges for the entities it represents in the ERCOT market. And as a practical matter, ERCOT has no means to settle with any other market participant types. ERCOT will allocate Default Charges on a monthly basis, and the allocation of the charges will be based on the QSE's or CRR Account Holder's volume of activity in the market in the most recent month for which "final settlement" data is available. ERCOT typically issues "final settlement" statements on the 55th day following an operating day.[4] For example, if ERCOT assesses Default Charges in January 2022 among market participants pursuant to the statute, then ERCOT will calculate pro rata allocations based on QSE and CRR Account Holder activity in the most recent month with final settlement data available, which would likely be November 2021. Each market participant's activity percentage will be

[4] ERCOT typically issues "initial settlement" statements to market participants on the fifth day after an operating day, and "final settlement" statements on the 55th day following an operating day. Final settlement statements reflect any differences in financial records that may have occurred from the issuance of initial settlement statements.

calculated using the same methodology as the formula found in Protocol Section 9.19.1 in effect on March 1, 2021, using the month of activity from the most recent month for which "final settlement" data is available. Calculating and allocating Default Charges in this manner satisfies PURA's requirement that ERCOT assess Default Charges to wholesale market participants that enter the market after a Debt Obligation Order is entered. *See* PURA § 39.603(d). Thus, allocation of Default Charges to existing wholesale market participants will include QSEs and CRR Account Holders that are in payment breach with ERCOT—such as Brazos Electric Power Cooperative Inc. and Rayburn Country Electric Cooperative, Inc.—but that are still participating in the wholesale market, and will also include those market participants who enter the ERCOT wholesale market after a Debt Obligation Order is issued. *Id.*

As required by PURA, the Default Charges will not be collected from or allocated to a market participant that otherwise would be subject to a Default Charge solely as a result of acting as a central counterparty clearinghouse in wholesale market transactions in the ERCOT power region and is regulated as a derivatives clearing organization, as defined by Section 1a, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. Section 1a). PURA § 39.603(f). At this time, ERCOT has determined that this exclusion only applies to ICE NGX Canada Inc. However, any future clearinghouse that registers with ERCOT as a QSE or CRR Account Holder and meets the statutory requirements will be automatically exempted from the Default Charges.

As required by PURA, the Default Charges will not be charged to a municipally owned utility that becomes subject to the jurisdiction of that independent system operator on or after May 29, 2021, and before December 30, 2021, related to a default on a payment obligation by a market participant that occurred before May 29, 2021. *See* PURA § 39.151(j-1). ERCOT has

determined that, at this time, this exclusion applies only to the City of Lubbock, acting through Lubbock Power & Light, and that no other entity is expected to qualify for this exclusion.

5. Request for Approval

The proposed transaction is set forth in further detail in the proposed Debt Obligation Order, testimony and accompanying attachments. ERCOT requests approval of the structure of the financing transaction as proposed and the issuance of a Debt Obligation Order. The debt obligations are needed to preserve the integrity of the wholesale market and the public interest, after considering the need to timely replenish financial revenue auction receipts used to reduce amounts short-paid to wholesale market participants, the interests of wholesale market participants that are owed balances, and the potential effects of uplifting those balances to the wholesale market without a financing vehicle. Entry of the requested Debt Obligation Order will allow wholesale market participants that are owed money to be paid in a more timely manner, replenish financial revenue auction receipts used by ERCOT to reduce the Winter Storm Uri-related amounts short-paid to wholesale market participants, and allow the wholesale market to repay the Default Balance over time.

VI. DESCRIPTION OF THE FILING PACKAGE

ERCOT's Application includes four attachments. These include a draft Debt Obligation Order. Additionally, the filing package supporting this Application includes the following direct testimony:

Kenan Ögelman. Mr. Ögelman, Vice President, Commercial Operations of ERCOT, testifies that ERCOT's request for a Debt Obligation Order seeks financing that will preserve the financial integrity of the wholesale market and serve the public interest by: allowing market participants that are owed money to be paid in a more timely manner; replenishing financial

revenue auction receipts used to reduce amounts short-paid to wholesale market participants; and allowing the wholesale market to pay the Default Balance over time, all of which will help restore and maintain confidence in the ERCOT wholesale market.

Charles Atkins. Mr. Atkins is a Senior Advisor to Credit Suisse Securities (USA), LLC ("Credit Suisse" inclusive of its subsidiaries and affiliates), which is serving as the financial advisor to ERCOT for the proposed issuance of debt obligations. Mr. Atkins provides historical information on the use of securitizations in Texas and other areas. He presents a proposed preliminary bond structure. Mr. Atkins provides background for the Debt Obligation Order proposed by ERCOT in connection with this financing, and describes how the proposed transaction may be structured to achieve the highest possible credit ratings and price at the lowest market-clearing interest costs consistent with the terms of the Debt Obligation Order, and with investor demand and market conditions at the time of pricing.

Sean Taylor. Mr. Taylor, Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of ERCOT, testifies that ERCOT seeks the full amount of $800 million allowed by the statute. Mr. Taylor explains that ERCOT will use the proceeds from the debt issuance to: reduce amounts owed to ERCOT by terminated competitive wholesale market participants that otherwise would be or have been uplifted to other wholesale market participants; replenish financial revenue auction receipts used by ERCOT to temporarily reduce amounts short-paid to wholesale market participants; and pay reasonable costs incurred to implement the Debt Obligation Order, including the cost of retiring or refunding existing debt.

Mike Reissig. Mr. Reissig, CEO of Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company (the "Trust Company"), testifies about the authority and responsibilities of the Trust Company and the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts ("Comptroller") in connection with ERCOT's

Application and HB 4492. Mr. Reissig explains that HB 4492 requires the Comptroller to invest up to $800 million of the economic stabilization fund ("ESF") to finance the Default Balance as defined by PURA § 39.602, that the Comptroller has delegated certain management and investment related duties to the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Investment Officer of the Trust Company as authorized under Texas Government Code, Chapter 404, and that the Trust Company believes the Legislature has provided it with all authority necessary to make this investment in accordance with Comptroller policy and the laws of the State of Texas.

Supplemental Testimony. ERCOT notes that HB 4492 mandated an accelerated filing of ERCOT's Application under Subchapter N. Because of the need to get proceeds from the financing of the Default Balance under Subchapter M into the hands of market participants in a timely fashion, ERCOT has also accelerated the filing of this Application. Accordingly, more detailed information or descriptions of processes that will ultimately implement the financing, to the extent necessary in this proceeding, will be provided in supplemental testimony or in response to discovery.

VII. PROTECTIVE ORDER

ERCOT requests the entry of the Protective Order in the event it becomes necessary for ERCOT or others to submit documents containing confidential information.

Attachment 1 is ERCOT's proposed Protective Order.

VIII. REQUEST FOR GOOD CAUSE EXCEPTION

ERCOT cannot disclose individual market participant settlement and invoice information for 180 days after the relevant Operating Day under ERCOT Protocol Section 1.3.1.1(j). Because the Period of Emergency occurred within the last 180 days, the relevant settlement and invoice information is still considered confidential. ERCOT requests that the Commission approve a

good cause exception to ERCOT Protocol Section 1.3.1.1(j), so that ERCOT can provide information about individual market participant settlement and invoice transactions as needed in this proceeding. ERCOT anticipates certain intervenors may request information relating to specific amounts owed to the short-paid market participants that will receive proceeds from the Default Balance financing. There should be no prejudice to any market participant as the information will lose protected status on or about August 19, 2021, which is 180 days after February 20, 2021. Without a good cause exception the confidentiality of information will change during the course of this proceeding leading to potentially inefficient and disparate results in the process.

IX. PROPOSED PROCEDURAL SCHEDULE

PURA § 39.603(g) requires the Commission to enter a Debt Obligation Order "not later than the 90th day after the date [ERCOT] files an application for an order." Because financing will provide significant benefits to the wholesale market, efforts to expedite the approval of the requested Debt Obligation Order are in the public interest. ERCOT requests that the Commission retain this Application rather than refer it to the State Office of Administrative Hearings. ERCOT will file a motion requesting that a conference hearing take place as soon as possible.

Attachment 2 is ERCOT's Proposed Procedural Schedule.

X. NOTICE

ERCOT will provide notice to all Market Participants through a Market Notice.

Attachment 3 is ERCOT's proposed Market Notice of Application for Debt Obligation Order.

XI. PRAYER

ERCOT requests that this Application be granted, that a Debt Obligation Order under PURA Chapter 39, Subchapter M be issued, and that ERCOT be granted all other relief to which it may be entitled.

WINSTEAD PC

By: */s/ Elliot Clark*

Elliot Clark
State Bar No. 24012428
eclark@winstead.com
Ron H. Moss
State Bar No. 14591025
rhmoss@winstead.com
Jeff Nydegger
State Bar No. 24077002
jnydegger@winstead.com
401 Congress Avenue, Suite 2100
Austin, Texas 78701
Telephone: (512) 370-2800
Facsimile: (512) 370-2850

James Doyle
State Bar No. 06094600
jdoyle@winstead.com
Winstead PC
600 Travis Street, Suite 5200
Houston, Texas 77002
Telephone: (713) 650-8400
Facsimile: (713) 650-2400

ATTORNEYS FOR ERCOT

PUC DOCKET NO. _____

APPLICATION OF ELECTRIC RELIABILITY COUNCIL OF TEXAS FOR A DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER PURSUANT TO CHAPTER 39, SUBCHAPTER M, OF THE PUBLIC UTILITY REGULATORY ACT	**§ § § § § §**	**PUBLIC UTILITY COMMISSION OF TEXAS**

DIRECT TESTIMONY OF

OF

KENAN ÖGELMAN

ON BEHALF OF

ELECTRIC RELIABILITY COUNCIL OF TEXAS, INC.

JULY 16, 2021

TABLE OF CONTENTS

GLOSSARY OF ACRONYMS AND DEFINED TERMS

Commission	Public Utility Commission of Texas
CRR	Congestion Revenue Right
ERCOT	Electric Reliability Council of Texas, Inc.
FERC	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
HB 4492	House Bill 4492
Period of Emergency	The period beginning 12.01 a.m., February 12, 2021 and ending 11:59 p.m., February 20, 2021
LSE	Load-Serving Entity
PURA	Public Utility Regulatory Act
QSE	Qualified Scheduling Entity
Subchapter M	PURA §§ 39.601-39.609
Subchapter N	PURA §§ 39.651-39.664

LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

KÖ-1	List of Prior Testimony in Commission Proceedings
KÖ-2	Map of Current ERCOT Footprint in Texas

PUC DOCKET NO. _____

APPLICATION OF ELECTRIC RELIABILITY COUNCIL OF TEXAS FOR A DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER PURSUANT TO CHAPTER 39, SUBCHAPTER M, OF THE PUBLIC UTILITY REGULATORY ACT	**§ § § § § §**	**PUBLIC UTILITY COMMISSION OF TEXAS**

DIRECT TESTIMONY OF KENAN ÖGELMAN

I. INTRODUCTION AND QUALIFICATIONS

Q. PLEASE STATE YOUR NAME AND BUSINESS ADDRESS.

A. My name is Kenan Ögelman. My business address is 2705 West Lake Drive, Taylor, Texas 76574.

Q. BY WHOM ARE YOU EMPLOYED AND IN WHAT CAPACITY?

A. I am employed by the Electric Reliability Council of Texas, Inc. ("ERCOT"), as Vice President, Commercial Operations.

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE YOUR ROLE AT ERCOT.

A. In my role as Vice President, Commercial Operations, I oversee the market operations, settlement and retail operations, and market design and development functions of ERCOT.

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE YOUR PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE.

A. Prior to joining ERCOT in 2015, I served as Director of Energy Market Policy for CPS Energy. In that role, I was responsible for managing CPS Energy's activities at ERCOT and the Public Utility Commission of Texas ("Commission"). I was also responsible for developing strategic policy at CPS Energy. From 1997 through 2007, I worked as a senior economist for the Office of Public Utility Counsel, which represents residential and small commercial customers in Texas.

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE YOUR EDUCATIONAL BACKGROUND.

A. I graduated from Boston University with a B.A. in International Relations. I also earned an M.A. in Economics from the University of Texas at Arlington and an M.A. in Middle Eastern Studies from the University of Texas at Austin.

Q. HAVE YOU SERVED IN ANY LEADERSHIP ROLES IN THE ELECTRIC INDUSTRY?

A. Yes. From 2011 to 2013, I served as Chairman of the ERCOT Technical Advisory Committee. In addition, I served on the Gulf Coast Power Association's Board of Directors from 2013 until 2018. I was Vice-President of that organization in 2014 and President in 2015.

Q. HAVE YOU PREVIOUSLY TESTIFIED IN ANY COMMISSION PROCEEDINGS?

A. Yes. A list of my prior testimony in Commission dockets appears in Attachment KÖ-1.

II. PURPOSE OF TESTIMONY AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Q. WHAT IS THE PURPOSE OF YOUR DIRECT TESTIMONY?

A. My direct testimony has several purposes:

1) I discuss House Bill ("HB") 4492, the legislation that authorizes ERCOT to apply for a Debt Obligation Order to finance the Default Balance, as that term is defined in Section 39.652 of the Public Utility Regulatory Act ("PURA").[1]
2) I provide an overview of ERCOT's Application for a Debt Obligation Order ("Application") to finance the Default Balance.
3) I describe ERCOT and its role in the Texas electric market, including its settlement responsibilities under the ERCOT Protocols.
4) I describe the factual background that gave rise to this proceeding, including Winter Storm Uri and the defaults that occurred in the wholesale electric market attributable to the Period of Emergency.[2]
5) I quantify the components of the Default Balance.
6) I describe the impact that default financing may have on the wholesale electric market in Texas.
7) I explain the methodology ERCOT plans to use for allocating Default Charges, as that term is defined by PURA § 39.602(2),[3] as well as the mechanism to collect those charges from Qualified Scheduling Entities ("QSEs") and Congestion Revenue Rights ("CRR") account holders.

[1] PURA is codified in Title II of the Texas Utilities Code. *See* Tex. Util. Code §§ 11.001-66.016.

[2] "Period of Emergency" is defined in PURA § 39.602 as the period beginning 12.01 a.m., February 12, 2021 and ending 11:59 p.m., February 20, 2021.

[3] "Default Charges" means charges assessed to wholesale market participants to repay amounts financed under this subchapter to pay the default balance.

Q. WHAT ARE YOUR RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS CASE?

A. I recommend that the Commission issue a Debt Obligation Order that authorizes ERCOT to:

- secure financing or cause a related entity to secure financing of $800 million (i.e., the Default Balance) as part of a transaction with the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts ("Comptroller");
- apply the proceeds of the applicable financing mechanism consistent with the requirements of HB 4492, including making payments to wholesale market participants that were short-paid for providing power during Winter Storm Uri; and
- establish a mechanism to assess nonbypassable Default Charges to all wholesale market participants, unless the market participant is otherwise exempted in a manner prescribed by HB 4492.

Q. ARE YOU SPONSORING ANY ATTACHMENTS?

A. Yes. I am sponsoring the following attachments, which were prepared by me or under my direct supervision and control.

Attachment	Description
KÖ-1	List of Prior Testimony in Commission Dockets
KÖ-2	Map of Current ERCOT Footprint in Texas

Q. IS ERCOT PRESENTING TESTIMONY FROM ANY OTHER WITNESSES IN THIS CASE?

A. Yes. ERCOT Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, Sean Taylor, provides testimony explaining how ERCOT proposes to acquire, distribute, and pay back the proceeds of the Default Balance financing.

ERCOT is also presenting testimony from Charles N. Atkins II, senior advisor to Credit Suisse, and ERCOT's financial advisor in this proceeding. Mr. Atkins describes the financing structure of the transaction between ERCOT and the Comptroller.

The Application also contains testimony from Mike Reissig, Chief Executive Officer of the Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company. Mr. Reissig explains that the Comptroller has legal authority to provide funding to ERCOT to finance the Default Balance.

III. HB 4492 - STATUTORY BACKGROUND

Q. DID THE TEXAS LEGISLATURE ENACT LEGISLATION THAT WAS DESIGNED TO ADDRESS THE FINANCIAL EFFECTS THAT WINTER STORM URI HAD ON THE WHOLESALE MARKET?

A. Yes. During the 2021 Regular Session, the Legislature enacted HB 4492, and Governor Abbott signed the bill on June 16, 2021.[4] HB 4492, which is codified primarily in PURA Chapter 39, provides for two separate financing mechanisms related to the fallout from Winter Storm Uri: (1) a mechanism prescribed by Subchapter M of PURA Chapter 39[5] to fund what HB 4492 calls the "Default Balance"; and (2) a mechanism prescribed by Subchapter N of PURA Chapter 39[6] to fund what HB 4492 calls the "Uplift Balance."

During the 2021 Regular Session, the Legislature also enacted Senate Bill ("SB") 1580, which authorizes electric cooperatives to use securitization financing to recover extraordinary costs and expenses they incurred applicable to the Period of Emergency. In this proceeding, ERCOT has made no assumptions regarding whether electric cooperatives eligible for such funding under SB 1580 will avail themselves of that financing option.[7]

Q. WHAT IS YOUR UNDERSTANDING OF THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE "DEFAULT BALANCE" AND THE "UPLIFT BALANCE," AS THOSE TERMS ARE USED IN PURA CHAPTER 39?

---

[4] Because HB 4492 received an affirmative vote of more than two-thirds of the members of the Texas House of Representatives and the Texas Senate, it took effect immediately upon the Governor's signature.

[5] PURA §§ 39.601 – 39.609.

[6] PURA §§ 39.651 – 39.664.

[7] ERCOT does assume that the Default Balance does not provide financing for short payments by electric cooperatives that are eligible for securitization under SB 1580.

A. PURA § 39.602(1) defines the "Default Balance" as an amount of money of not more than $800 million that includes only:

> (A) amounts owed to the independent organization by competitive wholesale market participants from the period of emergency that otherwise would be or have been uplifted to other wholesale market participants;
>
> (B) financial auction revenue receipts used by the independent organization to temporarily reduce amounts short-paid to wholesale market participants during the period of emergency; and
>
> (C) reasonable costs incurred by state agency or the independent organization to implement a debt obligation order under Sections 39.603 and 39.604, including the cost of retiring or refunding existing debt.[8]

Thus, it is my understanding that the Default Balance is composed of the following:

> (1) Amounts that were invoiced applicable to the Period of Emergency but that to date remain unpaid to ERCOT by market participants that were subsequently terminated from the ERCOT market due to financial default. This amount does not include short payments by electric cooperatives and active market participants that owe money but that are on payment plans.
>
> (2) CRR auction revenue funds held by ERCOT that were used in accordance with authority granted by Commission order on February 21, 2021, in Project No. 51812, to reduce short payments to market participants due payments on February 26, 2021 (as attributable to the Period of Emergency), but that still need to be replenished.
>
> (3) The costs that ERCOT has incurred, or expects to incur, in order to obtain, distribute, and pay back the Default Balance financing, as discussed in the testimony of Mr. Taylor.

In contrast, it is my understanding that the Uplift Balance represents the amounts that Load Serving Entities, through their QSEs, were charged for a portion of the Reliability

[8] PURA § 39.602(1).

Deployment Price Adder charges and Ancillary Services costs applicable to the Period of Emergency. PURA § 39.652(4) defines the Uplift Balance as:

> an amount of money of not more than $2.1 billion that was uplifted to load-serving entities on a load ratio share basis due to energy consumption during the period of emergency for reliability deployment price adder charges and ancillary services costs in excess of the commission's system-wide offer cap, excluding amounts securitized under Subchapter D, Chapter 41. The term does not include amounts that were part of the prevailing settlement point price during the period of emergency.[9]

Q. IN THIS CASE, IS ERCOT APPLYING FOR DEBT OBLIGATION ORDERS TO FINANCE BOTH THE DEFAULT BALANCE AND THE UPLIFT BALANCE?

A. No. In this Application, ERCOT is seeking a Debt Obligation Order from the Commission authorizing ERCOT to secure debt financing for only the Default Balance under Subchapter M. However, contemporaneously with this Subchapter M Application, ERCOT is filing a separate Subchapter N application to secure Commission approval of an order to secure funding for the Uplift Balance. I am providing testimony in support of that application as well.

[9] PURA § 39.652(4).

IV. ERCOT'S APPLICATION FOR A DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE ERCOT'S APPLICATION FOR A DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER UNDER SUBCHAPTER M.

A. In its Subchapter M Application, ERCOT seeks Commission authorization to finance a Default Balance amount of $800 million pursuant to PURA § 39.603. ERCOT will use the proceeds of the financing to: (1) defray the costs incurred to implement the Debt Obligation Order; (2) pay the amounts owed to wholesale market participants for market activity during the Period of Emergency; and (3) replenish financial auction revenue receipts (i.e., ERCOT's CRR auction revenue fund).

Q. PLEASE SUMMARIZE THE APPLICATION THAT ERCOT IS PRESENTING IN THIS CASE.

A. ERCOT's Application contains the following documents:

1. Application, including Proposed Protective Order and Notice
2. Direct Testimony of Kenan Ögelman
3. Direct Testimony of Sean Taylor
4. Direct Testimony of Charles N. Atkins II
5. Direct Testimony of Mike Reissig
6. Proposed Debt Obligation Order

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE ERCOT'S PROPOSED DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER.

A. The proposed Debt Obligation Order authorizes ERCOT to secure financing from the Comptroller to finance the Default Balance. It also contains factual findings that I believe are supported by my testimony below, including findings that:

- the debt obligations are needed to preserve the integrity of the wholesale market and are in the public interest;
- the debt obligations will be nonbypassable;
- ERCOT will have the authority to establish appropriate fees and other methods to pursue collection of amounts owed by market participants exiting the market;
- the Default Charges will be subject to true-up; and
- ERCOT will remit the Default Charge payments from market participants to the Comptroller within 30 days of receipt.

Q. IF THE COMMISSION DECIDES NOT TO APPROVE THE PROPOSED DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER, IS ERCOT SEEKING COMMISSION APPROVAL TO FINANCE THE DEFAULT BALANCE UNDER PURA § 39.604?

A. Not at this time. ERCOT's primary request is that the Commission authorize financing of the Default Balance under PURA § 39.603, which permits ERCOT to establish a debt-financing mechanism if authorized by the Commission. However, if the Commission determines that it would be more cost-effective to finance the Default Balance under PURA § 39.604, then ERCOT seeks a Commission order authorizing financing under that section of the statute. PURA § 39.604 allows the Commission to "contract with another state agency with expertise in public financing to establish a debt financing mechanism" to finance the Default Balance. ERCOT will provide additional information necessary to support such an order on a schedule approved by the Commission, should the Commission so request.

V. DESCRIPTION OF ERCOT AND ITS ROLE IN THE WHOLESALE MARKET

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE ERCOT.

A. ERCOT is a membership-based 501(c)(4) nonprofit corporation that manages the flow of electric power to more than 26 million Texas customers. Its members include power generators, transmission and distribution utilities, retail electric providers, electric cooperatives, municipally owned utilities, power marketers, and consumers. The interconnected ERCOT transmission and distribution grid covers about 75% of the land area of Texas,[10] but it provides service to approximately 90% of the state's electric load.

Q. HOW IS ERCOT GOVERNED?

A. ERCOT is governed by its Board of Directors, whose composition is mandated by PURA § 39.151(g-1). ERCOT is subject to oversight by the Commission and the Texas Legislature.

Q. WHAT ROLES DOES ERCOT PLAY IN THE ELECTRICTY MARKET?

A. The Commission has certified ERCOT as the Independent Organization for the ERCOT region to perform the following functions:

(1) ensure open access to deliver power on the transmission lines that are interconnected to the ERCOT grid;

(2) maintain system reliability;

(3) facilitate a competitive wholesale market, including performing settlement and billing for transactions by buyers and sellers;[11] and

[10] A map of the ERCOT footprint is Attachment KÖ-2 to my testimony.

[11] ERCOT has more than 1,800 active market participants that generate, move, buy, sell, or use wholesale electricity.

(4) facilitate various aspects of the retail market (e.g., retail switching in competitive choice areas).

Q. HOW DOES ERCOT FACILITATE A COMPETITIVE WHOLESALE MARKET?

A. ERCOT facilitates a competitive wholesale market in a way that is designed to provide the least-cost electric power to the market, consistent with reliability and dispatch constraints, while promoting wholesale competition. The electricity markets administered by ERCOT between buyers and sellers include a day-ahead market and real-time market. These markets are designed to ultimately provide consumers with competitive rates for electricity. ERCOT also performs settlement and billing for transactions by buyers and sellers participating in the competitive wholesale market.

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE THE DAY-AHEAD AND REAL-TIME MARKETS THAT ERCOT ADMINISTERS.

A. The day-ahead market is a voluntary, daily market that occurs the day before the operating day for buyers and sellers to purchase energy, ancillary services, and congestion transactions. Prices for day-ahead market energy and ancillary service products are calculated by ERCOT for each hour. The real-time market is a daily market that occurs during the operating day. During real-time operations, ERCOT dispatches load or generation based on economics and reliability to balance consumer usage with production. This is referred to as security-constrained economic dispatch ("SCED"). SCED uses the dispatch of resources and the deployment of ancillary services to control frequency and resolve potential reliability issues. The real-time market produces prices for energy in 15-minute intervals.

Q. WHAT ARE ANCILLARY SERVICES?

A. An ancillary service is a service necessary to support the transmission of energy to consumers while maintaining reliable operation of the transmission system. Ancillary services include regulation up, regulation down, responsive reserve, and non-spinning reserve service. In effect, those services allow ERCOT to increase or decrease the supply of electric power to the grid in a short time frame, which is necessary to balance supply and demand in the market and to maintain the required frequency.

Q. DOES ERCOT OBTAIN ANCILLARY SERVICES FROM THE WHOLESALE MARKET?

A. Yes. ERCOT analyzes the expected load conditions for the operating day and develops an ancillary service plan that identifies the ancillary service amounts necessary for each hour of the operating day. The amount of ancillary services required may vary from hour to hour depending on ERCOT system conditions. After ERCOT identifies the amount of ancillary services it needs, a Resource Entity that represents a resource (load or generation) will offer through its QSE to provide ancillary services. ERCOT then calculates a clearing price for each hour as determined by the day ahead market algorithm. ERCOT can then call on the resources providing ancillary services to increase or decrease their production, as the need arises. ERCOT assigns ancillary service costs by amounts, by hour, to each QSE based on its Load-Serving Entity's ("LSE") load ratio share, aggregated at the QSE level.

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE THE ROLE ERCOT PERFORMS IN FINANCIAL SETTLEMENT FOR TRANSACTIONS BY BUYERS AND SELLERS IN THE ERCOT MARKET.

A. Settlement is the process used to resolve financial obligations between ERCOT and market participants. ERCOT generates no profit, but instead acts as a clearinghouse through which

funds are exchanged between buyers and sellers in the ERCOT market. In its role as a clearinghouse, ERCOT settles only with QSEs and CRR account holders. A QSE may represent a Resource Entity or LSE and is responsible for communicating with ERCOT on behalf of the Resource Entity or LSE. The QSE is also responsible for settling payments and charges with ERCOT on behalf of its LSEs and Resource Entities. ERCOT does not financially transact directly with LSEs, Resource Entities, or end-use consumers.

As stated earlier, ERCOT acts only as the clearinghouse through which funds are exchanged between buyers and sellers in the ERCOT market. Therefore, when a market participant fails to pay ERCOT for the electricity it purchased and ERCOT does not have sufficient collateral on hand for that market participant to cover the "short payment," then ERCOT will reduce payments to all market participants that are owed monies. If, over a period of time, sufficient funds remain unavailable to pay amounts owed to market participants whose revenue was reduced as a result of a short-payment by another market participant, then ERCOT will allocate the loss to other market participants on the basis of their market activity in the month prior to the month of payment default.

VI. EFFECTS OF WINTER STORM URI ON WHOLESALE MARKET

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE THE WINTER STORM THAT THE ERCOT REGION EXPERIENCED IN FEBRUARY 2021.

A. During the Period of Emergency, the ERCOT region experienced a record-setting winter storm that brought snow, ice, and freezing temperatures to the entire State of Texas. On Friday, February 12, 2021, Governor Abbott declared a state of emergency in all 254 Texas counties in response to the extreme winter event, which is commonly referred to as Winter Storm Uri. Due to the extreme weather conditions, many generation resources were forced offline and therefore were not available to produce power during the worst of the storm. On February 14, 2021, for example, approximately 25,000 megawatts ("MW") of generating capacity was on forced outage. On February 15, 2021, at 1:20 a.m., ERCOT declared its highest state of emergency, an Emergency Energy Alert Level 3 ("EEA3"), due to exceptionally high electric demand and the lack of supply. In order to avoid a blackout of the entire ERCOT region, ERCOT directed transmission operators to curtail load. Significant levels of generation forced outages continued through the Period of Emergency, with approximately 48.6% of the generation unexpectedly offline and unavailable at one point. As a result, the ERCOT system remained in EEA3 and continued to direct curtailment of load until Thursday, February 18, 2021 at 12:42 a.m. ERCOT ended EEA3 on Friday, February 19, 2021 at 9:00 a.m., and ERCOT returned to normal operations.

Q. HOW DID THE OUTAGES AFFECT THE ERCOT REGION?

A. The most immediate impact of Winter Storm Uri was the loss of power to millions of Texas customers. The financial impact on the market was unprecedented. A fundamental design principle of the ERCOT market is that energy prices should reflect the scarcity of supply.

To reflect that principle, the Commission entered an order on February 15, 2021, requiring ERCOT to "ensure that firm load that is being shed in EEA3 is accounted for in ERCOT's scarcity pricing signals." Therein, the Commission noted that because energy prices were clearing lower than $9,000 per megawatt-hour ("MWh") during load-shed conditions, it believed the outcome to be "inconsistent with the fundamental design of the ERCOT Market." On February 15, 2021, ERCOT implemented a system change to ensure that, on a going-forward basis, the real-time prices reflected scarcity-pricing signals. That scarcity-pricing adjustment remained in effect until ERCOT exited EEA3. As a result of the scarcity pricing, the average system-wide real-time price was $6,580/MWh from February 14 - 19, 2021, compared to an average system-wide real-time price of $20.79/MWh in January 2021. Similarly, the average price for all ancillary services was $10,025.69/MWh from February 14 - 19, 2021, compared to an average price of $8.39/MWh in January 2021.

Q. HOW DID THE HIGH ENERGY AND ANCILLARY SERVICE PRICES AFFECT MARKET PARTICIPANTS?

A. The high energy and ancillary service prices created financial challenges for many ERCOT market participants. For the Period of Emergency, total settlement charges to market participants were approximately $24.61 billion. In comparison, total settlement charges to market participants for the same operating days in 2020 were $173.74 million. As a result of the high prices, some market participants were unable to pay invoices, which caused ERCOT to have insufficient funds to pay amounts owed to other market participants.

Q. HOW DID ERCOT ADDRESS THE ISSUE OF PAYMENT SHORTFALLS BY MARKET PARTICIPANTS?

A. If a market participant—i.e., a QSE or CRR account holder—fails to pay its settlement invoice in full to ERCOT, then ERCOT is required by the ERCOT Protocols to attempt to collect the owed funds and draw on any available security from the short-paying market participant. If funds remain unavailable for ERCOT to pay market participants owed monies, then ERCOT must reduce payments to all market participants owed monies on a pro rata basis to the extent necessary to clear ERCOT's accounts on the payment date. This ensures revenue neutrality for ERCOT, but can lead to short-paid amounts being uplifted to other market participants through the default uplift process. With respect to the payment shortfalls by market participants for operating days applicable to the Period of Emergency, ERCOT attempted to collect funds, drew on all available security of short-paying market participants ,and reduced payments to those market participants that were owed monies.

Q. HOW MUCH ARE THE SHORT-PAID AMOUNTS FOR THE PERIOD OF EMERGENCY?

A. As of February 26, 2021, the total amount not paid to ERCOT for operating days February 12 – 20, 2021, was $2.1 billion. At that time, pursuant to the authority granted by the Commission on February 21, 2021, which gave ERCOT the authority to use its discretion under the ERCOT Protocols to help resolve financial obligations between market participants and ERCOT,[12] ERCOT reduced the amount of short payments applicable to the Period of Emergency to market participants by applying $800 million in CRR auction revenue funds held by ERCOT to protect the overall integrity of the wholesale electric market. Due to this use of the CRR auction revenue funds, as of February 26, 2021, the

[12] *See Issues Related to the State of Disaster for the February 2021 Winter Weather Event,* Project No. 51812, Order Directing ERCOT to Take Action and Granting Exception to ERCOT Protocols (Feb. 21, 2021).

total amount short-paid to the market was reduced to $1.32 billion. It must be noted, however, that the $800 million in CRR auction revenue funds ERCOT used to reduce the amount of short pays must still be paid back in full to replenish CRR auction revenue funds.[13]

Additional short- pays applicable to the Period of Emergency occurred subsequent to February 26, 2021. Accordingly, as of invoice date July 7, 2021, the total outstanding short-paid amount for the Period of Emergency was approximately $2.96 billion.

Q. HOW MUCH OF THE SHORT PAYMENT AMOUNT DESCRIBED ABOVE IS ATTRIBUTABLE TO COMPETITIVE WHOLESALE MARKET PARTICIPANTS?

A. As I understand the term "competitive wholesale market participants" in this context, it refers to market participants—primarily to Retail Electric Providers ("REPs") that were also QSEs—that were operating in the wholesale power market during the Period of Emergency but are no longer doing so because they defaulted on their obligations to pay ERCOT for market activity during the Period of Emergency. For purposes of my testimony going forward, when I refer to "terminated competitive wholesale market participants," I am referring to market participants that short-paid ERCOT for operating days February 12 – 20, 2021, and were subsequently terminated from participating in the ERCOT market.

As of invoice date July 7, 2021, the cumulative aggregate short pay amount attributable to terminated competitive wholesale market participants was approximately $418 million. This amount reflects payments received for previously short-paid invoices and other credits that may have been applied. This amount does not include short payments

[13] To date, approximately $25 million of the CRR auction revenue fund has been replenished.

by electric cooperatives or active market participants that owe money but that are on payment plans. The remainder of the short-pay amount detailed in the prior question is attributable to electric cooperatives and entities that are on a payment plan.

VII. QUANTIFICATION OF THE DEFAULT BALANCE

Q. IS ERCOT ABLE TO QUANTIFY THE DEFAULT BALANCE?

A. ERCOT can quantify the first two elements of the Default Balance—i.e., amounts that were invoiced for the Period of Emergency but remain unpaid by terminated competitive wholesale market participants, and the CRR auction revenue funds used to reduce short payments to market participants on February 26, 2021. ERCOT can only estimate the costs that ERCOT has incurred, or expects to incur, to obtain, distribute, and pay back the Default Balance financing. As discussed in Mr. Taylor's testimony, ERCOT will not know the actual amount of the costs until it concludes the financing transaction of the Default Balance with the Comptroller. However, ERCOT is in the process of gathering the cost information that is currently available, and it will quantify as many of those costs as possible in supplemental and rebuttal testimony.

Q. WHAT IS THE CURRENT AMOUNT OWED BY TERMINATED COMPETITIVE WHOLESALE MARKET PARTICIPANTS AND HOW DID ERCOT DETERMINE THAT AMOUNT?

A. As noted earlier in my testimony, the current amount of short-paid amounts owed by terminated competitive wholesale market participants for the Period of Emergency is approximately $418 million. ERCOT calculated that number by taking the total amount of short-paid invoices and deducting the amounts attributable to days outside of the Period of Emergency. As Mr. Taylor explains, however, ERCOT applied approximately $110 million of the financial auction revenue receipts to pay short-paid wholesale market participants a portion of the amount owed by terminated competitive wholesale market participants. Therefore, the remaining amount owed to short-paid wholesale market

participants for defaults by terminated competitive wholesale market participants is approximately $308 million.

Q. WHAT IS THE AMOUNT OF FINANCIAL REVENUE AUCTION RECEIPTS USED TO REDUCE AMOUNTS SHORT PAID TO WHOLESALE MARKET PARTICIPANTS?

A. As explained in more detail in Mr. Taylor's testimony, ERCOT used $800 million in CRR auction revenue funds to reduce amounts short paid to wholesale market participants as related to the Period of Emergency.

Q. ARE THE AMOUNTS COMPRISING THE DEFAULT BALANCE SUBJECT TO CHANGE BETWEEN NOW AND THE TIME THAT ERCOT SEEKS FINANCING OF THE DEFAULT BALANCE?

A. Yes. The amounts that make up the Default Balance are all point-in-time estimates that can change under certain circumstances. For example, if ERCOT is able to collect funds from a terminated competitive wholesale market participant, the recovery of those funds would decrease the Default Balance. In addition, if eligible electric cooperatives utilize securitization financing as provided for in SB 1580 and make payments to ERCOT for outstanding amounts owed, such payments could reduce the amount of financial revenue auction receipts needed for ERCOT to replenish the CRR auction revenue fund.

As this docket proceeds, ERCOT will update transaction costs in supplemental or rebuttal testimony, as necessary.

Q. THE AMOUNTS ABOVE COLLECTIVELY EXCEED $800 MILLION. HOW DOES ERCOT INTEND TO DISBURSE THE DEFAULT BALANCE FINANCING, AS IT IS LIMITED TO A MAXIMUM OF $800 MILLION?

A. ERCOT's proposed plan for disbursement of the financing is detailed in the testimony of Mr. Taylor.

Q. WITH ITS APPLICTION, IS ERCOT PROVIDING A LIST OF MARKET PARTICIPANTS THAT MAY RECEIVE PROCEEDS FROM THE DEAFULT BALANCE FINANCING?

A. Not at this time. Pursuant to ERCOT Protocol Section 1.3.1.1(j), ERCOT cannot disclose individual market participant settlement and invoice information for 180 days after the relevant operating day. Because the Period of Emergency at issue occurred within the last 180 days, the relevant settlement and invoice information is still considered confidential. However, if the Commission approves ERCOT's requested good-cause exception to ERCOT Protocol Section 1.3.1.1(j), ERCOT can provide information about individual market participant settlement and invoice transactions, should it be directed to do so by the Commission or requested by intervening parties during this docket.

VIII. IMPACTS OF DEFAULT FINANCING ON THE WHOLESALE MARKET

Q. IS IT YOUR OPINION THAT THE REQUESTED DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER IS NEEDED TO PRESERVE THE INTEGRITY OF THE WHOLESALE MARKET AND IN THE PUBLIC INTEREST?

A. Yes. Developments during and after Winter Storm Uri created significant uncertainty in the ERCOT wholesale market, and market participants continue to experience adverse impacts related to the unprecedented number of financial defaults that occurred in the ERCOT market following the storm. According to ERCOT's records, approximately 723 wholesale market participants remain unpaid in the aftermath of the storm, creating liquidity issues for them and for the market as a whole. Payment obligations have also driven some other market participants into bankruptcy or to the brink of bankruptcy.

If the Commission authorizes ERCOT to use part of the Default Balance to pay a significant portion of the outstanding short-paid amounts, it will help restore and maintain confidence in the ERCOT wholesale market. Market participants that are owed money still have downstream suppliers to pay and internal costs to cover. Absent getting paid, they must use internal reserves, borrow or pay their shareholders less, even though they operated during the Period of Emergency. Making these payments in the near term by using the Default Balance financing could help avoid future defaults by other market participants.

Uplifting default balances to the wholesale market without a financing vehicle would effectively deny the short-paid wholesale market participants any meaningful relief. If ERCOT is not able to secure the Default Balance financing, ERCOT will have to recover the funds needed to pay those still-due payments by using its standard default uplift process under ERCOT Protocol 9.19.1(4). This process allows ERCOT to uplift only $2.5 million

in defaults per month, which results in a total uplift of only $30 million per year. At that rate, it would take more than 26 years to uplift an amount equal to the $800 million that can be financed under PURA § 39.603. Because of the time value of money, wholesale market participants would effectively receive only a fraction of the short-paid amounts, if they were forced to recover those amounts over two decades or more. Further, many of these market participants could become at risk of defaulting or leaving the market if they were forced to wait decades to receive payment.

Q. DOES ERCOT NEED TO REPLENISH THE FINANCIAL REVENUE AUCTION RECEIPTS THAT IT USED TO REDUCE THE AMOUNTS SHORT-PAID TO MARKET PARTICPANTS?

A. Yes. As I explained earlier, ERCOT used approximately $800 million of CRR auction revenue funds to reduce the amounts short-paid to market participants. That money, however, will have to be replenished to pay QSEs representing LSEs in accordance with ERCOT Protocols. As noted above, if ERCOT were to instead use its standard default uplift mechanism to collect monies to replenish the fund, it could be many, many years before ERCOT is able to fully replenish the fund.

Without Default Balance financing, ERCOT over time would likely have to pay entities entitled to CRR auction revenue funds—i.e., QSEs representing LSEs—amounts less than what they would otherwise be entitled, which could ultimately create additional financial burdens to LSEs.

Q. **IF ERCOT OBTAINS THE DEFAULT BALANCE FINANCING, HOW DOES ERCOT INTEND TO DISBURSE THE PROCEEDS?**

A. Mr. Taylor details ERCOT's proposal for disbursing the proceeds. ERCOT intends to disburse a portion of the Default Balance by distributing the proceeds to QSEs and CRR account holders that were short-paid by terminated competitive wholesale market participants. If a QSE or CRR account holder was short-paid at any time for activity that occurred during the Period of Emergency, it will receive a pro rata share of the Default Balance proceeds.

IX. COLLECTION OF DEFAULT CHARGES

Q. DOES PURA PRESCRIBE A METHOD BY WHICH ERCOT WILL REPAY THE AMOUNTS USED TO FINANCE THE DEFAULT BALANCE?

A. Yes. PURA § 39.603(d) requires ERCOT to "collect from and allocate among wholesale market participants the Default Charges using the same allocated pro rata share methodology under which the charges would otherwise be uplifted under the protocols in effect on March 1, 2021."[14] Save for two exemptions noted below, ERCOT is required to assess Default Charges to all wholesale market participants active in the ERCOT market at the time the Default Charges are assessed. This includes market participants in payment breach with ERCOT but still participating in the wholesale market, and those who enter the ERCOT market after the Debt Obligation Order is issued.

Q. WHICH WHOLESALE MARKET PARTICIPANTS ARE EXEMPT FROM PAYING DEFAULT CHARGES?

A. PURA § 39.151(j-1) expressly prohibits ERCOT from uplifting short-paid amounts to a municipally-owned utility that became subject to ERCOT's jurisdiction on or after May 29, 2021 and before December 30, 2021. As of the date of this testimony, the only municipally owned utility that qualifies for this exemption is City of Lubbock, acting through Lubbock Power & Light ("Lubbock"). ERCOT does not expect any other municipally owned utilities to qualify for this exemption.

In addition, PURA § 39.603(f) prohibits ERCOT from collecting Default Charges from a market participant that: (1) otherwise would be subject to a Default Charge solely

[14] PURA § 39.602(2) defines "Default Charges" as "charges assessed to wholesale market participants to repay amounts financed under this subchapter to pay the default balance."

as a result of acting as a central counterparty clearinghouse in wholesale market transactions in the ERCOT power region; and (2) is regulated as a derivatives clearing organization as defined by Section 1a, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. Section 1a). The only market participant for which this exemption currently appears to apply is ICE NGX Canada Inc. ("ICE").

Q. HOW DOES ERCOT PROPOSE TO IMPLEMENT THE EXEMPTIONS?

A. To allow ERCOT to effectuate the exemptions, Lubbock and ICE (and any other market participant that later qualifies under PURA § 39.603(f)) should be required to register with ERCOT as its own QSE, sub-QSE, or CRR account holder, as appropriate. ERCOT is unable to distinguish between market activities of multiple market participants situated under a single QSE or CRR account holder.

Q. HOW WILL ERCOT COLLECT THE DEFAULT CHARGES?

A. ERCOT proposes to collect payments of Default Charges from QSEs and CRR account holders. As described earlier in my testimony, ERCOT financially transacts with only QSEs and CRR account holders; ERCOT's settlement system is not designed to transact with any other market participant type. ERCOT Protocol Section 16.2.1(1)(i) requires QSEs to be "financially responsible for payment of Settlement charges for those Entities it represents," and Protocol Section 16.8.1(1)(i) requires CRR account holders to be "financially responsible for payment of its Settlement charges." ERCOT's settlement process is well-established, accurate, and supported by controls, including detailed credit requirements. Requiring ERCOT to undertake financial transactions with a different market participant type—e.g., a LSE—would require significant system changes, manual workarounds, costs, and Protocol revisions, which would likely take the minimum of a year

to implement. Among other things, ERCOT would have to establish and administer credit requirements before it could financially transact with any other market participant type. Moreover, deviation from ERCOT's current settlement process would require ERCOT to run simultaneous overlapping settlement processes. Continuing to use ERCOT's existing settlement process to transact with QSEs and CRR account holders to allocate Default Charges and recover payments for Default Charge obligations is consistent with the statute because for settlement purposes with ERCOT, QSEs and CRR account holders represent all wholesale market participants operating in the ERCOT market. QSEs and CRR account holders will maintain financially responsibility for payment of all settlement charges, including Default Charges, regardless of whether or a wholesale market participant (e.g., an LSE) represented by the QSE make payments to the QSE.

Q. HOW WILL ERCOT ALLOCATE THE DEFAULT CHARGES TO EXISTING WHOLESALE MARKET PARTICIPANTS?

A. PURA § 39.603(d) requires that ERCOT "collect from and allocate among wholesale market participants the Default Charges using the same allocated pro rata methodology under which default invoices would otherwise be uplifted under the ERCOT Protocols in effect on March 1, 2021." ERCOT Protocol Section 9.19.1, effective on March 1, 2021, provides the methodology for calculating a market participant's share of an uplift amount in the event that a "default" (i.e., a short-payment) occurs by another market participant. Protocol Section 9.19.1(1), requires ERCOT to "collect the total short-pay amount for all Settlement Invoices for a month, less the total payments expected from a payment plan, from Qualified Scheduling Entities (QSEs) and CRR Account Holders." In calculating a market participant's uplift share, Protocol Section 9.19.1(2) specifies that ERCOT must

use settlement data "in the month prior to the month in which the ***default*** occurred" (emphasis added). Furthermore, Protocol Section 9.19.1(3) provides that the uplifted short-paid amount is to be allocated to a market participants based on a pro rata share of their respective activity on a megawatt-hour basis.

PURA § 39.603(d) makes clear that Default Charges are to be allocated using the same allocated pro rata methodology as set forth in the Protocols, but does not contemplate allocation based on an "event of default." Therefore, for existing QSEs and CRR account holders (not otherwise exempted by statute), ERCOT will allocate Default Charges based on the QSE's or CRR account holder's volume of activity in the market in the most recent month for which "final settlement" data[15] is available on a rolling basis, rather than based on settlement data in the month prior to the month in which the default occurred. The volume of activity will be calculated using the formula in Protocol Section 9.19.1 that was effective on March 1, 2021. For example, if ERCOT assesses Default Charges among market participants pursuant to the statute in June 2022, then ERCOT will calculate pro rata allocations based on QSE and CRR account holder activity in March 2022 (or the most recent month with final settlement data available).

ERCOT intends to continually monitor and update market transaction activity to properly capture default allocation shares of market participants. As described in further detail in my testimony below, ERCOT proposes to update market transaction data on a monthly basis, which will account for the allocation of Default Charges to entering QSEs and CRR account holders. Furthermore, because ERCOT is proposing to allocate Default

[15] ERCOT typically issues "initial settlement" statements to market participants on the fifth day after an operating day, and "final settlement" statements on the 55th day following an operating day. Final settlement statements reflect any differences in financial records that may have occurred from the issuance of initial settlement statements.

Charges based on the QSE's or CRR account holder's volume of activity in the most recent month for which "final settlement" data is available (i.e., approximately 55 days after the operating day), ERCOT will also need to account for Default Charges owed by departing QSEs and CRR account holders for market activity that is reflected in "final settlement," which may occur after the market participant's termination with ERCOT. I will also discuss this in further detail below.

Allocation of Default Charges to existing wholesale market participants will include QSEs and CRR account holders that are in payment breach with ERCOT, but still participating in the wholesale market, and those who enter the ERCOT market after a Debt Obligation Order is issued.

Q. HOW WILL ERCOT ALLOCATE THE DEFAULT CHARGES TO NEW WHOLESALE MARKET PARTICIPANTS?

A. PURA § 39.603(d) also requires ERCOT to assess Default Charges to wholesale market participants that enter the ERCOT market after a Debt Obligation Order is issued. Because new QSEs and CRR account holders will not have settlement data available upon entry for the determination of Default Charges, ERCOT proposes to calculate a new market participant's share of the Default Charges based on market activity in the most recent month for which final settlement data is available. For example, if a new QSE enters the ERCOT market in April 2022, ERCOT will base the new QSE's Default Charges on its market activity when final settlement data is first available for the month of April, which will likely be June 2022.

Q. HOW WILL ERCOT RECOVER DEFAULT CHARGES INVOICED TO A WHOLESALE MARKET PARTICIPANT THAT HAS EXITED THE ERCOT MARKET?

A. ERCOT requests that the Commission authorize ERCOT to require each QSE and CRR account holder to post collateral equal to four months of estimated Default Charges. Monthly Default Charges can be estimated by multiplying the total fixed default uplift amount expected to be charged in an upcoming month by the most recent calculated market activity share for the QSE or CRR account holder. Should a QSE or CRR account holder exit the ERCOT market, ERCOT will retain the collateral held for estimated Default Charges to cover any Default Charges not yet billed.

Q. CAN THE ALLOCATION OF DEFAULT CHARGES AMONG MARKET PARTICIPANTS BE CHANGED OVER TIME?

A. Yes. PURA § 39.603(d) allows ERCOT to update its transaction data periodically to prevent market participants from engaging in behavior designed to avoid Default Charges. ERCOT proposes to update market transaction data on a monthly basis using upon the most recent month with available final settlement data.

Q. FOR PURPOSES OF THE DEFAULT CHARGE, DOES ERCOT EXPECT TO COLLECT A FIXED AMOUNT FROM MARKET PARTICIPANTS EACH MONTH, OR WILL THE AMOUNT VARY?

A. Yes. From those wholesale market participants that are assessed Default Charges, ERCOT will collect a total fixed amount per month based upon the amortization schedule issued in conjunction with the financing of the Default Balance. This fixed monthly amount will be allocated to wholesale market participants (QSEs and CRR account holders unless

exempted by statute) based upon the pro rata methodology I described in my above testimony.

Q. UNDER ERCOT'S PROPOSED COLLECTION METHODOLOGY, WILL THE AMOUNT CHARGED TO MARKET PARTICIPANTS VARY MONTH TO MONTH?

A. Yes. The pro rata methodology will remain the same, but the dollar allocation of Default Charges necessary to recover the fixed monthly amount in an amortization schedule will change each month as market activity changes. As previously mentioned in my testimony, updating market activity data is necessary for the allocation of Default Charges to new QSEs and CRR account holders. Moreover, using the pro rata methodology provided for under PURA, the ERCOT Protocols, and as proposed in my testimony will provide ERCOT with a greater chance of recovering the fixed monthly amount in the amortization schedule, decrease risks associated with the collection of Default Charges, and possibly result in lower charges to finance the Default Balance.

Q. WHY IS ERCOT NOT PROPOSING TO CHARGE MARKET PARTICIPANTS FOR THE DEFAULT CHARGE AT A FIXED RATE?

A. ERCOT is not proposing Default Charges at a fixed rate because PURA § 39.603(d) requires ERCOT to "collect from and allocate among wholesale market participants the Default Charges using the same allocated pro rata share methodology under which the charges would otherwise be uplifted under the protocols in effect on March 1, 2021." In addition to the specific language contained in the statute, ERCOT Protocols provide for allocation through a pro rata share methodology provided for in the ERCOT Protocols. Furthermore, using a pro rata share methodology does not create volumetric risk associated

with the collection of Default Charges. Avoiding volumetric risk associated with a fixed rate charge methodology decreases risks associated with the collection of Default Charges, limits adjustments necessary in the true-up process, and may result in lower charges to finance the Default Balance.

Q. HOW DOES ERCOT PROPOSE TO REFLECT THE DEFAULT CHARGES ON SETTLEMENT INVOICES?

A. ERCOT proposes to create a new settlement invoice type for Default Charges. Creating a new monthly settlement invoice will allow ERCOT to properly track and report on Default Charges and improve transparency of Default Charges to market participants.

Q. WILL ERCOT INSTITUTE MEASURES TO MAKE THE DEFAULT CHARGES NONBYPASSABLE?

A. Yes. Allocating Default Charges to all QSEs and CRR account holders (except those exempted by statute) based upon market activity makes the Default Charges nonbypassable because all wholesale market participants must be represented by a QSE, or by a CRR account holder if the activity is related to congestion revenue rights.

Q. HOW WILL THE TRUE-UP PROCESS AFFECT THE COLLECTION OF DEFAULT CHARGES?

A. ERCOT will utilize a true-up process, as necessary to: (1) determine an upcoming revenue requirement based on the terms of the financing mechanism used to finance the Default Balance; (2) calculate an under-collection or over-collection amount; and (3) calculate an adjusted Default Charge balance. Mr. Taylor's testimony describes this process in further detail.

X. CONCLUSION

Q. PLEASE SUMMARIZE YOUR RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS CASE.

A. I recommend that the Commission issue a Debt Obligation Order that authorizes ERCOT to:

- secure financing or cause a related entity to secure financing of $800 million (i.e., the Default Balance) a part of a transaction with the Comptroller;
- apply the proceeds of the applicable financing mechanism consistent with the requirements of HB 4492, including making payments to wholesale market participants that were short-paid for providing power during Winter Storm Uri; and
- establish a mechanism to assess nonbypassable Default Charges to all wholesale market participants, unless the market participant is otherwise exempted in a manner prescribed by HB 4492.

Q. DOES THIS CONCLUDE YOUR DIRECT TESTIMONY?

A. Yes.

docVerify

Ogelman Affidavit - 1.pdf

DocVerify ID:	7EF8F8FF-DE0D-42CF-B2ED-F56B27AE420E
Created:	July 15, 2021 08:26:13 -8:00
Pages:	1
Remote Notary:	Yes / State: TX

This document is a DocVerify VeriVaulted protected version of the document named above. It was created by a notary or on the behalf of a notary, and it is also a DocVerify E-Sign document, which means this document was created for the purposes of Electronic Signatures and/or Electronic Notary. Tampered or altered documents can be easily verified and validated with the DocVerify veriCheck system. This remote online notarization involved the use of communication technology.

Go to www.docverify.com at any time to verify or validate the authenticity and integrity of this or any other DocVerify VeriVaulted document.

E-Signature Summary

E-Signature 1: Kenan Ogelman (KO)
July 15, 2021 12:17:16 -8:00 [7E0156D95C85] [136.62.178.35]
kenan.ogelman@ercot.com (Principal) (ID Verified)

E-Signature Notary: Nicole E Rossero (NR)
July 15, 2021 12:17:16 -8:00 [96ED38F9E598] [70.112.135.24]
Nicole.Rossero@ercot.com
I, Nicole E Rossero, did witness the participants named above electronically sign this document.

PUC DOCKET NO. _____

APPLICATION OF ELECTRIC RELIABILITY COUNCIL OF TEXAS FOR A DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER PURSUANT TO CHAPTER 39, SUBCHAPTER M, OF THE PUBLIC UTILITY REGULATORY ACT	**§**	**PUBLIC UTILITY COMMISSION OF TEXAS**

AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF TEXAS)
)
COUNTY OF TRAVIS)

KENAN ÖGELMAN, first being sworn on his oath, states:

I am the witness identified in the preceding testimony. I have read the testimony and the accompanying attachments, and I am familiar with the contents. Based on my personal knowledge, the facts stated in the testimony are true. In addition, in my judgment and based on my professional experience, the opinions and conclusions stated in the testimony are true, valid, and accurate.

Signed on 2021/07/15 12:17:16 -8:00

KENAN ÖGELMAN

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 15th day of July 2021 by Kenan Ögelman. This notarial act was an online notarization.

Signed on 2021/07/15 12:17:16 -8:00

Notary Public, State of Texas

My Commission Expires: May 19, 2024

DocVerify NOTARY PUBLIC STATE OF TEXAS

Nicole E. Rossero
Commission # 12600172-5
Notary Public
STATE OF TEXAS
My Comm Exp. May 19, 2024

Notary Stamp 2021/07/15 12:17:16 PST 96ED38F9E598

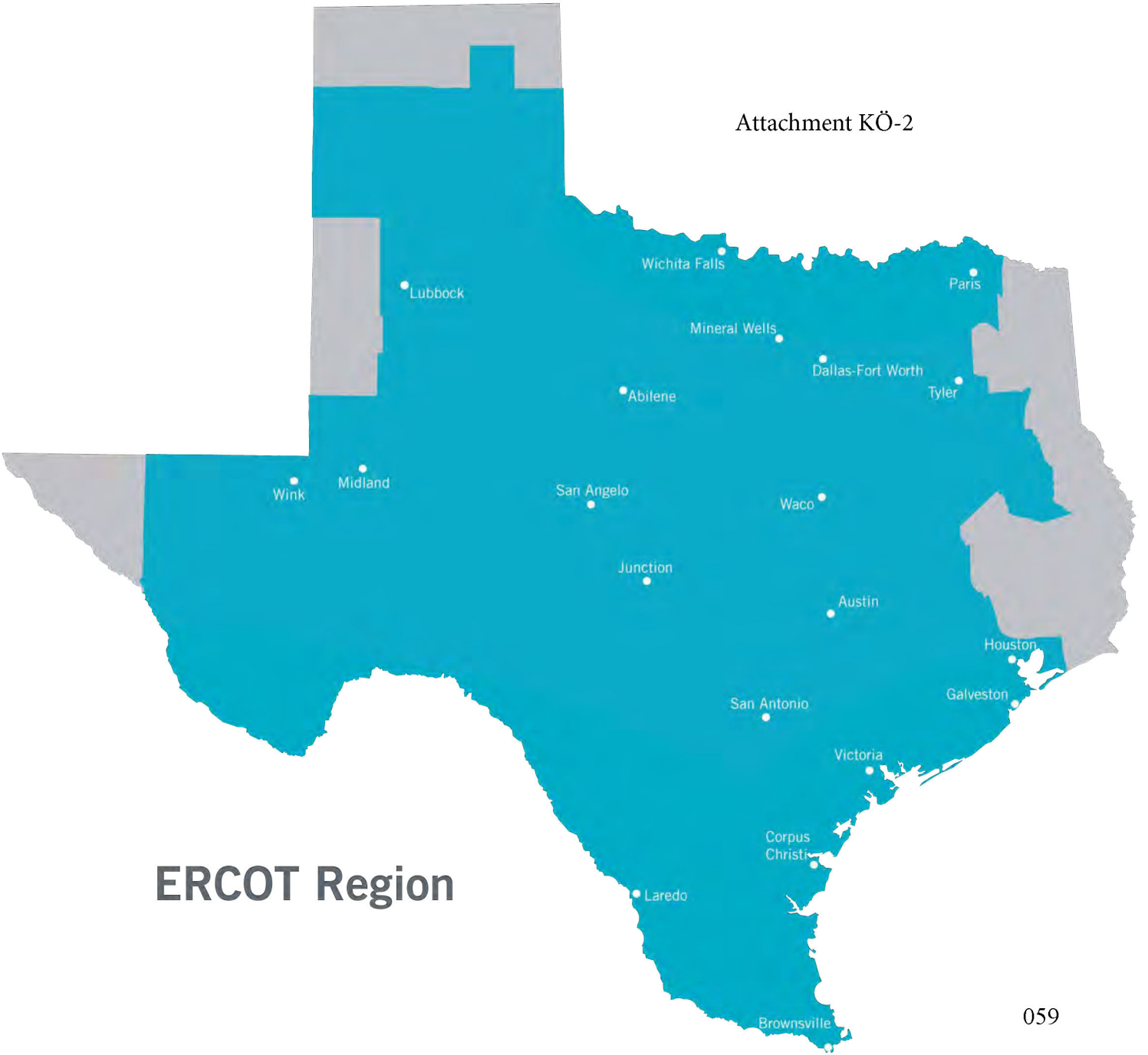
Attachment KÖ-1
List of Prior Testimony of Kenan Ögelman

Docket No.	Style
16705	*Application of Entergy Gulf States, Inc. for Approval of its Transition to Competition Plan and the Tariffs Implementing the Plan, and For the Authority to Reconcile Fuel Costs, to Set Revised Fuel Factors, and to Recover a Surcharge for Underrecovered Fuel Costs* (for OPUC)
17112	*Application Of Southwestern Bell Telephone Company To Revise Tariff, Rules And Regulations; An Internal Process Designed To Prevent Residential Customers From Having Their Service Disconnected When Toll Charges Exceed Their Ability To Pay. Pursuant To Section 3.353(D) Of Pura 1995* (for OPUC)
17751	*Application Of Texas-New Mexico Power Company For Approval Of A Transition Plan And Statement Of Intent To Decrease Rates* (for OPUC)
17809	*Petition Of Central Telephone Company Of Texas For Authority To Recover Lost Revenues And Cost Of Implementing Expanded Local Call Service. Pursuant To Subst. R. 23.49(C)(12)* (for OPUC)
18845	*Petition Central Power And Light Company, West Texas Utilities Company And Southwestern Electric Power Company For Approval Of Photovoltaic Contract And Renewable Energy Technologies Trailer Program And Associated Cost Recovery Mechanisms* (for OPUC)
20815	*Application Of Brazos Electric Power Cooperative, Inc. For Approval Of Acquisition Of DSM And Renewable Resources Under Integrated Resource Planning* (for OPUC)
21441	*Petition Of Central Power And Light Company For Approval Of Contract And Costs Associated With Demand-Side Management Resources* (for OPUC)
22349	*Application Of Texas-New Mexico Power For Approval Of Unbundled Cost Of Service Rate Pursuant To Pura §39.201 And Public Utility Commission Substantive Rule §25.344* (for OPUC)
22350	*Application Of TXU Electric Company For Approval Of Unbundled Cost Of Service Rate Pursuant To Pura §39.201 And Public Utility Commission Substantive Rule §25.344* (for OPUC)
22351	*Application Of Southwestern Public Service For Approval Of Unbundled Cost Of Service Rate Pursuant To Pura §39.201 And Public Utility Commission Substantive Rule §25.344* (for OPUC)

22352	*Application Of Central Power & Light Company For Approval Of Unbundled Cost Of Service Rate Pursuant To Pura §39.201 And Public Utility Commission Substantive Rule §25.344* (for OPUC)
22353	*Application Of Southwestern Electric Power Company For Approval Of Unbundled Cost Of Service Rate Pursuant To Pura §39.201 And Public Utility Commission Substantive Rule §25.344* (for OPUC)
22354	*Application Of West Texas Utilities For Approval Of Unbundled Cost Of Service Rate Pursuant To Pura §39.201 And Public Utility Commission Substantive Rule §25.344* (for OPUC)
22355	*Application Of Reliant Energy HL&P For Approval Of Unbundled Cost Of Service Rate Pursuant To Pura §39.201 And Public Utility Commission Substantive Rule §25.344* (for OPUC)
22356	*Application Of Entergy Gulf States For Approval Of Unbundled Cost Of Service Rate Pursuant To Pura §39.201 And Public Utility Commission Substantive Rule §25.344* (for OPUC)
23063	*Complaint Of AT&T Communications Of Texas, L.P. Against Southwestern Bell Telephone Company And Southwestern Bell Communications Services, Inc. Dba Southwestern Bell Long Distance* (for OPUC)
24190	*Petition To Appoint Provider Of Last Resort Pursuant To Pura 39.106 For Residential And Small Non-Residential Customers In The Entergy, TXU East-DFW, And TXU West-DFW Service Areas And For Large Non-Residential Customers In The Reliant North, Reliant South, CPL Gulf Coast, CPL Valley, WTU, And Swepco Service Areas* (for OPUC)
24468	*Public Utility Commission Of Texas Staff Petition To Determine Readiness For Retail Competition In The Portions Of Texas Within The Southwest Power Pool* (for OPUC)
24469	*Public Utility Commission Of Texas Staff Petition To Determine Readiness For Retail Competition In The Portions Of Texas Within The Southeastern Reliability Council* (for OPUC)
24840	*Petition To Appoint Provider Of Last Resort Pursuant To Pura §39.106 For Residential And Small Non-Residential Customers In The Entergy And TXU-East DFW Service Area, And For Large Non-Residential Customers In The CPL Gulf Coast, CPL Valley, WTU And Swepco Service Areas* (for OPUC)
31540	*Proceeding To Consider Protocols To Implement A Nodal Market In The Electric Reliability Council Of Texas Pursuant To Subst. R. §25.501* (for OPUC)
32686	*Application of the Electric Reliability Council of Texas (ERCOT) for Approval of a Nodal Market Implementation Surcharge and Request for Interim Relief* (for OPUC and CPS)

33672	*Commission Staff's Petition for Designation of Competitive Renewable Energy Zones* (for CPS)
33687	*Entergy Texas, Inc's Transition To Competition Plan (TTC Plan)* (for CPS)
38577	*PUC Proceeding To Determine Whether To Modify The CREZ Transmission Plan* (for CPS)
40487	*Notice Of Violation By Cps Energy, An Authorized Qualified Scheduling Entity (QSE), Of PURA §39.151(D) And (J), PUC Subst. R. §25.503(F)(2), ERCOT Protocols §§6.5.7.6.2.3(4) Relating To Non-Spinning Reserve Service (NSRS) Deployment, 8.1.1.2.1.3. Relating To NSRS Qualification, And 8.1.1.4.3(3)(B) Relating To NSRS Energy Deployment Criteria* (for CPS)

Attachment KÖ-2



APPLICATION OF ELECTRIC RELIABILITY COUNCIL OF TEXAS, INC. FOR A DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER PURSUANT TO CHAPTER 39, SUBCHAPTER M, OF THE PUBLIC UTILITY REGULATORY ACT	**§**	**PUBLIC UTILITY COMMISSION OF TEXAS**

DIRECT TESTIMONY

OF

CHARLES N. ATKINS II

July 16, 2021

CASE NO. -_____-
INDEX TO THE DIRECT TESTIMONY OF
CHARLES N. ATKINS II

WITNESS FOR
ELECTRIC RELIABILITY COUNCIL OF TEXAS, INC.

DIRECT TESTIMONY
OF CHARLES N. ATKINS II
_____CASE NO. _____-

I. INTRODUCTION

Q. PLEASE STATE YOUR NAME, BUSINESS ADDRESS, AND CURRENT EMPLOYMENT POSITION.

A. My name is Charles N. Atkins II. I am a Senior Advisor to Credit Suisse Securities (USA), LLC ("Credit Suisse Securities" or "Credit Suisse," both inclusive of subsidiaries and affiliates). My business address is Eleven Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10010.

Q. PLEASE SUMMARIZE YOUR TESTIMONY IN THIS PROCEEDING.

A. Pursuant to the recently enacted State of Texas H.B. No. 4492 (the "Act"), Subchapter M, Electric Reliability Council of Texas, Inc.("ERCOT) has requested that the Public Utility Commission of Texas (the "Commission") adopt the proposed Debt Obligation Order ("Subchapter M Order") enabling ERCOT to use a debt financing mechanism as a means to finance certain Default Balances, as defined in the Act, and also certain reasonable related upfront and ongoing financing costs, such Default Balances resulting from market conditions during the Winter Storm Uri period of emergency. The proposed Subchapter M financing is one among several State of Texas initiatives designed to support the financial soundness and stability of the wholesale and retail electric markets in the ERCOT region. Specifically, this proposed transaction is designed to allow wholesale market participants that are owed money as a result of the market dislocations during the Winter Storm Uri period of emergency to be paid in a more timely

manner, to replenish the financial revenue auction receipts temporarily used by ERCOT to reduce the short-paid amounts to wholesale market participants, and to allow certain other wholesale market participants to repay the Default Balances over time.

My testimony provides background for the Subchapter M Order proposed by ERCOT in connection with this financing, and describes how the proposed transaction may be structured. ERCOT recognizes that the Texas Legislature, through the Act, intends ERCOT and the Commission to consider both timeliness of execution as well as cost objectives in connection with this Subchapter M financing. The proposed Subchapter M Order provides flexibility to ERCOT and the Commission regarding the specific financing mechanism utilized. Moreover, through the Finance Team and Issuance Advice Letter process, described in greater detail in the proposed Subchapter M Order and this testimony, the Commission and ERCOT may balance the timeliness and lowest financing cost objectives to implement a transaction that meets the principal electric market stabilization objectives of the Act.

Q. PLEASE DISCUSS YOUR EDUCATIONAL BACKGROUND AND PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE.

A. I am a graduate of Harvard Law School, with a Juris Doctor degree. I am also a graduate of Howard University's College of Arts and Sciences with a Bachelor of Arts degree in Political Science, with minor concentrations in Economics,

Mathematics and Sociology (Honors Program, Magna Cum Laude, and Phi Beta Kappa).

My relevant professional experience includes 23 years of structured finance investment banking at Morgan Stanley, where I focused on corporate structured finance and the securitization of consumer, operating and new assets. I also served as an independent consultant to utilities, financial sponsors and other financial institutions as Chief Executive Officer of Atkins Capital Strategies LLC, from 2013 to 2017. I was a Senior Advisor at Guggenheim from 2017 through August 2020. I then briefly returned to the role of independent consultant, and I became a Senior Advisor to Credit Suisse in December 2020. I have been heavily involved in utility securitizations for the majority of my investment banking career and played a lead banking role in the first utility stranded cost securitization, which was the $2.9 billion transaction for Pacific Gas and Electric in 1997. At Morgan Stanley, as a Senior Advisor to Guggenheim Securities and as an independent consultant, I served as an advisor to utilities or as a senior Morgan Stanley banker where Morgan Stanley served as a lead or joint lead underwriter for 30 utility securitization assignments, totaling more than $19.7 billion, plus two utility ring-fencing reorganization transactions with an associated value of $5.3 billion. I have provided testimony as an expert witness on behalf of utilities before regulatory commissions in Arkansas, Louisiana, Maryland, New Mexico, North Carolina, Texas and West Virginia.

Most recently, during October last year, I provided written and oral testimony on behalf of Duke Energy Carolinas and Duke Energy Progress, in connection with their proposed $978.8 million of North Carolina storm cost recovery securitization financings. During January of this year, I also provided written testimony on behalf of Public Service Company of New Mexico in connection with a financing order for a $300 million cost recovery securitization associated with the proposed abandonment of their investment in the Four Corners coal-powered generation facility. A copy of my professional resume is attached as Attachment CNA-1.

Q. DO YOU POSSESS ANY PROFESSIONAL LICENSES RELATED TO THE SECURITIES INDUSTRY?

A. Yes. I hold a Series 7 license (General Securities Representative) by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority that allows an individual to solicit, purchase, or sell all securities products, including asset-backed securities. I also hold a Series 79 license (Investment Banking Representative), which allows an individual to advise on and facilitate debt and equity offerings (public offerings or private placements), mergers and acquisitions, tender offers, financial restructurings, asset sales, divestitures, corporate reorganizations and business combination transactions.

II. PURPOSE OF TESTIMONY

Q. ON WHOSE BEHALF ARE YOU TESTIFYING IN THIS PROCEEDING?

A. I am testifying on behalf of ERCOT.

Q. WHAT IS THE PURPOSE OF YOUR TESTIMONY?

A. The purpose of my testimony is to:

1. Provide background information on the use of utility securitization in Texas and other jurisdictions ("utility securitization" is a generic term used to refer to securitizations for a number of different recovery purposes; some of the names used include rate reduction bonds, stranded cost bonds, energy transition bonds, storm recovery bonds, system restoration bonds, and restructuring bonds, among other names); as well as discuss some of the basic framework elements of the proposed financing transaction secured by Default Property (the "Subchapter M Bonds," or "Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities");
2. Present three illustrative Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities structure scenarios, assuming an initial transaction placed with the Texas economic stabilization fund managed by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts ("Comptroller"), and discuss certain structuring considerations; and
3. Discuss several of the key commercial terms of proposed Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities that ERCOT expects will be required for a successful issuance of the Securities, as well as key provisions of the proposed Subchapter M Order.

Q. WHAT ATTACHMENTS TO THE SUBCHAPTER M ORDER APPLICATION DO YOU SPONSOR?

A. I am sponsoring the following attachments described below and attached to my testimony:

- Attachment CNA-1: Professional resume of Charles N. Atkins II
- Attachment CNA-2: A list of investor-owned utility securitization transactions since 1997
- Attachment CNA-3: Municipal Market Data Municipal Electric Index, July 8, 2021
- Attachment CNA-4: "Moody's Downgrades ERCOT to A1, Outlook Negative," March 4, 2021
- Attachment CNA-5: Moody's-"Securitization Will Be a Shock Absorber for ERCOT Defaults from February Storm," June, 2921
- Attachment CNA-6: Moody's-"Utility Cost Recovery through Securitization is a Credit Positive," July 18, 2018

III. SECURITIZATION BACKGROUND

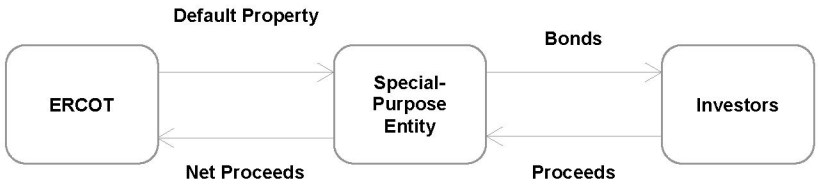
Q. PLEASE PROVIDE A BASIC DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIZATION.

A. Securitization is the process in which an owner of a cash flow-generating asset sells the asset for an upfront payment, done in a manner that legally isolates (or de-links) the cash flow-generating asset from the credit quality of the owner/seller. The sale process is intended to protect investors from any changes in credit circumstances, or even the bankruptcy, of the entity that sold the asset. Therefore, the "credit" of a securitization is the ability of the legally isolated asset to produce a set of payments (or cash flows) for investors, who purchase a securitized interest in the asset. Importantly, the securitized asset is legally isolated, and not subject to the lien of any pre-existing creditors of the entity that transferred the asset. Fixed income

debt securities collateralized by the legally isolated asset are issued to investors, and those investors rely solely on the legally isolated asset and associated cash flows to pay interest and principal on the issued debt securities. The debt securities are non-recourse to the selling entity.

In the context of utility securitization, the underlying cash flow-generating asset is an intangible property right authorized by state legislation and created pursuant to a financing order. Generally this property springs into existence simultaneously with the transfer of the property at the time the securitization debt is issued. Thus, it is typically considered to not be subject to the lien of any of the selling entity's pre-existing creditors. This property right includes the right to impose upon the utility's customers charges required to pay the interest, principal and other ongoing financing costs associated with the debt securities issued in the securitization on a timely basis, as scheduled. This property right is also referred to as the collateral for the transaction. The utility sells the property right to a newly established, bankruptcy remote special-purpose entity ("SPE") which, as its name implies, functionally does nothing other than purchase the collateral and issue bonds to investors to fund that purchase. The conveyance of the property right from the utility to the SPE is also referred to as a "true sale," as it is designed to legally isolate the collateral from the seller of the collateral. A true sale of the collateral supports the "bankruptcy-remoteness" of the SPE and the securitization debt. To have the funds needed to purchase the collateral, the SPE issues debt securities to investors, collateralized by the property right. In exchange for the issued debt,

investors pay an upfront purchase price, which is passed through the SPE back to the utility. Below is a simplified indicative schematic of the transaction closing mechanics described above:



In addition to the essential structure described above, the securitization process also includes another key component: ongoing collections of the cash generated by the collateral. Here, a trustee (a "Trustee" is typically a commercial bank experienced with securitization trust services) and the utility play important roles. The utility will continue to perform its routine billing and collecting functions. In the context of securitization, this function is referred to as servicing and the utility takes on the role as the servicer. In addition to its routine billing and collecting functions, as servicer, the utility will also perform certain reporting duties with respect to the amount of money collected. The servicer will perform these functions for the SPE pursuant to a contractual arrangement known as the servicing agreement. The Trustee also plays an important role in the safekeeping of the ongoing collections and distributing them to investors. After receiving its collections, the servicer remits the monies to the SPE trust account held at the Trustee, which maintains those monies until it periodically remits them to investors according to a pre-determined set of payment priorities (the "waterfall") and schedule (typically semi-annually in utility securitizations). The Trustee serves as a representative of the

bondholding investors and ensures that their rights are protected in accordance with the terms of the transaction.

Q. WHAT IS THE VOLUME OF UTILITY SECURITIZATIONS THAT HAVE BEEN TRANSACTED TO DATE, AND WHO ARE THE TYPICAL INVESTORS?

A. Utility securitizations are structured based upon well-established legal and rating criteria and have been issued since 1997. According to public records, including SEC registration filings, since 1997 to date, there have been 68 securitization transactions by or on behalf of investor-owned utilities. Utilities in Texas have been relatively frequent issuers of securitizations to recover stranded costs and storm costs. Since 2001, there have been 13 utility securitization transactions in Texas, totaling $11.185 billion.

These transactions are well understood by many investors, and types of investors that have participated in utility securitizations include banks, institutional and retail trust funds, money managers, investment advisors, pension funds, insurance companies, securities lenders and state trust funds. I attach a list of investor-owned utility securitization transactions as Attachment CNA-2.

Q. HAVE OTHER COLLATERAL TYPES BEEN SECURITIZED IN A SIMILAR MANNER?

A. Yes, the market for securitized products or asset-backed securities ("ABS") is very large. Examples of other collateral types include certain consumer-related assets, such as credit card receivables, auto loans, auto leases, and student loans, as well as equipment loans, equipment leases, collateralized debt and collateralized loan obligations and other non-mortgage structured financings. During 2020, an estimated $304.2 billion of ABS was issued in the United States, and during 2021 through May, issuance for the U.S. ABS market was approximately $109.6 billion (Source: SIFMA.org). The investors who primarily purchase utility securitizations generally come from both the ABS market and the corporate fixed income debt market. The investment grade corporate debt market is larger than the ABS market, with 2020 issuance of $1.859 trillion, and 2021 issuance through May of $697.9 billion. (Source: SIFMA.org). By contrast, the taxable municipal bond market is significantly smaller than either the ABS or the investment grade corporate market, with 2020 issuance of $138 billion, and 2021 issuance through May of $41.7 billion. (Source: SIFMA.org).

Q **DO YOU HAVE ANY THRESHOLD COMMENTS REGARDING ERCOT'S APPLICATION FOR SECURITIZATION FINANCING?**

A. Yes. I am aware that the Commission has issued financing orders in the past authorize securitization transactions sponsored by investor-owned utilities. Some

of those earlier financing orders were used by utilities to securitize stranded costs;[1] others were used by utilities to securitize storm restoration costs.[2] Although the current ERCOT securitization application is somewhat similar to those utility applications, there are also important differences between those securitization applications and this one.

For example, ERCOT is not an investor owned utility. It is a 501 (c) (4) not-for-profit corporation, with membership comprised of power generators, regulated electric utilities, municipal utilities, cooperative utilities, retail energy providers, power traders, and other electric market participants. ERCOT is the "independent organization" (sometimes also referred to as the "independent system operator") designated by the Public Utility Commission of Texas ("PUCT"), pursuant to the Public Utility Regulatory Act ("PURA"), for the purpose of managing the flow of electric power for the State's independent electric grid, which covers approximately 90 percent of the State's electric load. *See* Tex. Util. Code § 39.151(a) and (c). PURA is codified in the Texas Utilities Code. ERCOT's role includes, among other things, scheduling power on an electric grid that connects more than 46,000 miles of transmission lines and over 710 generation units, and performing financial settlements for the competitive wholesale power market. ERCOT operates the

[1] *See, e.g., Application of AEP Texas Central Company for a Financing Order*, Docket No. 39931, Financing Order (Jan. 12, 2012); *Application of CenterPoint Energy Houston Electric, LLC for a Financing Order*, Docket No. 39808, Financing Order (Oct. 27, 2011).
[2] *See, e.g., Application of AEP Texas, Inc. for a Financing Order to Securitize System Restoration Costs*, Docket No. 49308, Financing Order (June 17, 2019).

wholesale electric market in which generators offer their power for sale to retail electric providers ("REPs"), municipally-owned utilities, and other entities that provide electric service to end-use customers.

In connection with its operation of the wholesale electric market, ERCOT has a statutory obligation to "ensure that electricity production and delivery are accurately accounted for among the generators and wholesale buyers and sellers" in the ERCOT market. Tex. Util. Code at § 39.151(a)(4). ERCOT fulfills that obligation by accepting payments from buyers of electricity and remitting payments to sellers of electricity, with ERCOT retaining an approved amount to cover its operating costs. *Id.* at § 39.151(e). ERCOT essentially serves as the clearinghouse for market transactions between electricity buyers and sellers, ensuring that electricity generation, scheduling, and delivery are timely and accurately accounted for and provided.

ERCOT is "directly responsible and accountable" to the PUCT. Tex. Util. Code §§ 39.151(d). The PUCT has "complete authority" to oversee and investigate ERCOT's finances, budget, and operations as necessary to ensure ERCOT's accountability and to ensure that ERCOT adequately performs its functions and duties. *Id.* ERCOT is required to cooperate fully with the PUCT in the PUCT's oversight and investigatory functions. *Id.*

Another important difference is that the ERCOT securitization application arises under a newly enacted subchapter of PURA Chapter 39 that imposes different standards than the statutory provisions under which investor-owned utilities have sponsored the issuance of securitized stranded cost and storm-restoration debt. The stranded cost securitization statute, for example, sets forth five tests that a utility must satisfy in order to establish its right to securitization financing:

1. The total revenue test in PURA § 39.303(a), which requires that "the total amount of revenues to be collected under the financing order is less than the revenue requirement that would be recovered . . . using conventional financing methods";

2. The proceeds test in PURA § 39.301, which requires that transition bonds be used solely for the purpose of reducing the amount of recoverable regulatory assets and other amounts . . . through the refinancing or retirement of utility debt or equity";

3. The tangible and quantifiable benefits test in PURA § 39.301, which requires that the proposed securitization provide tangible and quantifiable benefits to ratepayers, greater than would have been achieved absent the issuance of transition bonds;

4. The structuring and pricing test in PURA § 39.301, which requires that the structuring and pricing of the transition bonds result in the lowest transition bond charges consistent with market conditions and terms of the financing order; and

5. The present value test set forth in PURA § 39.301, which requires that the amount securitized may not exceed the present value of the revenue requirement over the life of the proposed transition bond associated with the regulatory assets or stranded costs sought to be securitized.

Utilities seeking to secure securitization financing for storm restoration costs must satisfy those tests as well.[3] In contrast, the subchapter of PURA that authorizes

[3] *See, e.g.,* PURA § 39.460(a)-(b) (stating that the tests governing securitization of stranded costs also apply to securitization of storm restoration costs).

ERCOT to securitize for the recovery of certain default amounts owed to ERCOT by competitive wholesale market participants from the period of emergency, for the reimbursement to ERCOT of certain financial revenue auction receipts used by ERCOT to reduce temporarily some of the short-paid amounts owed to wholesale market participants related to the period of emergency, as well as certain reasonable transaction costs, contains only two tests:

1. The proceeds test in PURA § 39.601(d), which states that the proceeds of debt obligations issued under Subchapter M "be used solely for the purpose of financing default balances that otherwise would be or have been uplifted to the wholesale market.

2. The structuring and pricing test in PURA § 39.601(e), which requires that the structuring and pricing of the debt obligations result in the lowest financing costs consistent with market conditions and terms of the Commission's order.

Second, ERCOT has less risk than the investor-owned utilities do with respect to collection of the funds necessary to service the securitization bonds. The utilities must collect the amounts necessary to service stranded cost and storm restoration securitization bonds from retail customers, which creates both volumetric risk and bad debt risk. In contrast, ERCOT is proposing to collect a specific amount each month from the applicable eligible Qualified Scheduling Entities ("QSEs") and Congestion Revenue Rights Account Holders ("CRRAHs") operating in the wholesale market, which significantly mitigates volumetric risk. In addition, ERCOT intends to require that counterparties subject to Default Charges post sufficient collateral to ensure that ERCOT will be able to service the securitization securities, which significantly mitigates bad debt risk. Because of these important differences in risk, it would be reasonable for a properly structured ERCOT-

sponsored transaction to have the potential for the highest ratings from one or more credit rating agencies, which are independent organizations, upon any refinancing of the initial placement transaction.

Moody's, in its March 2021 report downgrading ERCOT's investment grade corporate rating from Aa3 to A1, notes that despite the challenges resulting from Winter Storm Uri, "ERCOT maintains strong credit fundamentals, for the most part due to its essential role as the provider and coordinator of critical energy infrastructure in the state of Texas. Its financial stability remains critical to the proper functioning of the power grid as ERCOT is the central counterparty to all market participants. ERCOT itself is insulated against credit losses due to counterparty defaults because it is allowed to socialize any credit losses among its market participants. All of ERCOT's costs, including any unexpected liabilities, are funded through a regulatorily approved charge to market participants. As a nonprofit corporate established to serve the public, ERCOT does not have shareholders or shareholder equity." (See Attachment CNA-4).

Moody's, in a June 7, 2021 report commented favorably on the enactment of the Act and SB 1580, a law authorizing electric cooperatives to implement securitizations to finance their share of the unpaid balances they owe. "Securitization is an effective tool in the aftermath of a catastrophe because it spreads out costs over many years and minimizes the impact on customer rates. This, in turn, helps issuers manage their exposure to social risks related to customer

relations and access to basic services. The bills seek to address the substantial market shortfall and extraordinary costs resulting from the severe winter storm that swept through the state in mid-February 2021." (See Attachment CNA-5).

Q PLEASE DESCRIBE THE FORMATION OF THE SPE THAT MAY ISSUE THE WHOLESALE MARKET STABILIZATION SECURITIES.

A. The Act provides that the initial financing may involve a placement of the Securities with the State Comptroller. Subsequent to that placement, the Act provides ERCOT and the Commission the flexibility to pursue a refinancing by ERCOT. Alternatively, ERCOT and the Commission may pursue a refinancing issued by a Texas state agency authorized to issue bonds on behalf of ERCOT, or some other refinancing mechanism selected by the Commission and ERCOT. This section of my testimony describes an initial financing approach through an ERCOT-sponsored SPE.

ERCOT's securitization transaction relating to the proposed Default Property financing (the "Subchapter M Bonds," or "Wholesale Market Stabilization Financing") may follow a structure similar to utility securitizations described above. ERCOT may form the SPE as a Delaware LLC, and a wholly owned subsidiary of ERCOT. Delaware is a jurisdiction preferred by the capital markets for securitization SPEs due to the well-developed set of Delaware statutory provisions and court opinion precedents. A particular benefit is the flexibility to strengthen the bankruptcy remote legal conclusions regarding the scope of LLC

director/manager fiduciary duties to the benefit of the Comptroller. The rating agencies are familiar with the enhanced degree of legal certainty available with Delaware LLCs compared to LLCs established in other jurisdictions. This familiarity could be a benefit during the rating and marketing process for any subsequent refinancing. The SPE LLC Agreement will contain provisions designed to have the SPE considered to be a bankruptcy-remote limited purpose entity, and that the SPE may issue additional series of debt under certain circumstances. When I refer to "bankruptcy-remote," I mean that the SPE is being structured so that legal counsel would conclude that in the unlikely event of an ERCOT bankruptcy, the SPE would not be consolidated with other ERCOT entities into ERCOT's bankruptcy estate, and the payment of the securitization debt service would not be "stayed" or stopped during the bankruptcy process. It also provides support for a legal conclusion that other ERCOT creditors do not have any lien or other security interest attached the Uplift Property owned by the SPE. Importantly, the SPE is structured to operate independently, requiring that fees paid to third-parties providing services to the SPE, including ERCOT as Servicer and Administrator, are set on an arms-length basis. These provisions supporting the bankruptcy-remote nature of the SPE are critical to achieving the desired "AAA" ratings for the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities.

Q. WHAT MAKES UP THE "DEFAULT PROPERTY" THAT ERCOT SELLS TO THE SPE?

A. The Default Property that is created pursuant to the Subchapter M Order and sold to the SPE is the right to bill and collect a certain non-bypassable charge, the Default Charge, directly from all existing and future eligible qualified scheduling entities ("QSEs") that participate in the Day-Ahead and Real-Time ERCOT markets.. The Default Charges will also be imposed upon congestion revenue rights account holders ("CRRAHs"), which are entities registered and qualified to become the owner of record of congestion revenue rights ("CRRs") in the nodal market. The CRR is a financial instrument that entitles the CRR owner to be charged or to receive compensation for congestion rents that arise when the ERCOT transmission grid is congested in the day-ahead market, or in certain circumstanced, the real time market. Unlike QSEs, CRRAHs do not necessarily represent load or physical energy resources.

The Default Charge amounts will be designed to ensure that the principal and interest on the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities, as well as ongoing financing costs are paid on a timely basis and in full. Included in this property right is the requirement, over the full life of the transaction, to adjust the amount of the Default Charges owed by ERCOT's QSEs and CRRAHs, to ensure that the amounts collected are sufficient to pay all amounts owed with respect to the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities, on a timely basis as scheduled. This process is referred to as the "true-up" adjustment mechanism and is described more fully in my testimony and the testimony of ERCOT witness Sean Taylor.

Q. PLEASE FURTHER DESCRIBE THE SALE OF THE DEFAULT PROPERTY BY ERCOT TO THE SPE.

A. Pursuant to a Sales Agreement, in consideration for the payment by the SPE of the purchase price for the Default Property, ERCOT will sell, assign, transfer and convey all right, title and interest of ERCOT in, to and under the Default Property to the SPE. The Sales Agreement will provide that such sale, transfer, assignment and conveyance is expressly stated to be an absolute transfer and true sale. Pursuant to the proposed Subchapter M Order, if the sale agreement expressly so states, any sale, assignment or transfer of Default Property to a financing entity assignee that is wholly owned, directly or indirectly, by ERCOT shall be an absolute transfer and true sale of, and not a pledge of or secured transaction relating to, the seller's right, title and interest in, to and under the Default Property. Pursuant to the Act, the Default Property springs into being upon the true sale transfer, thus the Property is generally considered by legal counsel to not be subject to the liens of any pre-existing creditors of the securitization sponsor. As I mentioned previously, this "true sale" treatment is an essential component of legally isolating the Default Property collateral from other ERCOT creditors and the bankruptcy risk of ERCOT.

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE THE DEFAULT PROPERTY AND DEFAULT CHARGES SUPPORTING THE WHOLESALE MARKET STABILIZATION SECURITIES.

A. The Default Property is defined in Section 39.608 of the Act as the rights and interests of ERCOT, or an assignee (*i.e.* the SPE) pursuant to the Subchapter M Order that acquires such rights and interests of ERCOT, including the right to impose, charge, collect and receive Default Charges in an amount necessary to provide for full payment and recovery of all Default Balances identified in the Subchapter M Order, including all revenues or other proceeds arising from those rights and interests. As set forth in the Act, Section 39.605, the Default Charges are to be the non-bypassable charges paid by all eligible ERCOT QSEs and CRRAHs to recover the Default Balances, which include upfront and ongoing Financing Costs.

The Default Charges will be designed to provide for amounts sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities as scheduled and in full, as well as other ongoing Financing Costs associated with the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities. Included in the Default Property is the True-Up Adjustment Mechanism, which is a requirement to adjust the amount of the Default Charges owed by ERCOT's eligible QSEs and CRRAHs to ensure that the amounts actually collected are sufficient to pay all amounts owed with respect to the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities as scheduled and in full, including ongoing Financing Costs.

Q. HOW ARE WHOLESALE MARKET STABILIZATION SECURITIES DIFFERENT FROM CORPORATE BONDS?

A. The Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities will be structured to amortize with scheduled principal payments through specific points in time prior to the rated legal final maturity date of the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities. These points in time are referred to as the expected or scheduled maturities for each of the multiple tranches of bonds issued in the transaction. (I will describe the "tranching" of the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities below.) Amortizing, or sinking-fund, structures are distinct from traditional utility corporate bonds, which generally have only a single "bullet" principal payment at the bond maturity date. Another difference is that the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities will be structured with a time gap between each tranche's scheduled maturity and the rated legal maturity of that tranche. This time gap, sometimes called a "maturity cushion," provides extra time to pay the outstanding principal amount of the tranche in full in the event that unforeseen circumstances cause a material decrease in Default Charge collections. However this particular concern is greatly reduced based on the differences between ERCOT and investor-owned utilities, as I described above, and the fact that ERCOT faces very little volumetric risk.

Q. ARE THERE "OTHER AMOUNTS" BEYOND DEBT SERVICE REQUIRED TO BE COLLECTED IN CONNECTION WITH THE WHOLESALE MARKET STABILIZATION SECURITIES?

A. There will be other amounts in addition to the bond principal and interest that will be payable on an ongoing basis over the life of the transaction. These costs, which

are required ongoing financing costs, include, but are not limited to, servicing fees, trustee fees, rating agency surveillance fees, legal fees, administrative fees, audit fees, other operating expenses, credit enhancement expenses (if any), as well as amounts designated as return on the capital contribution invested in the SPE by ERCOT, discussed more fully later in my testimony . Generally, these amounts are SPE expenses that are required to keep the transaction working as designed, without reliance on ERCOT or any other source of funds. It is essential to the SPE's status as a bankruptcy-remote entity for the transaction structure to provide for the full payment of ongoing financing costs.

Q. IN ADDITION TO THE DEFAULT PROPERTY, ARE THERE ANY OTHER COMPONENTS OF THE COLLATERAL FOR THIS TRANSACTION?

A. Yes, the collateral for the transaction includes other components in addition to the Default Property. However, that property right is the principal asset pledged as collateral. Pursuant to the indenture by and between the SPE, as bond issuer, and the Trustee, as indenture trustee and securities intermediary (the "Indenture"), the other collateral includes a collection account, which is established by the SPE as a trust account to be held by the Trustee to ensure the scheduled payment of principal, interest and other costs associated with the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities are paid in full and on a timely basis. The collection account, in turn, is comprised of the three subaccounts:

- the general subaccount;
- the capital subaccount;
- and the excess funds subaccount.

The collateral also consists of the SPE's rights under certain agreements it enters into as part of the transaction, including the Sales Agreement and the Servicing Agreement.

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE THE SUBACCOUNTS OF THE COLLECTION ACCOUNT REFERRED TO ABOVE.

A. The general subaccount is the subaccount in which the Trustee deposits Default Charge remittances it receives from the Servicer. Monies in this subaccount will be applied by the Trustee on a periodic basis to make payments according to a prescribed order (or "waterfall"), which generally includes the payment of SPE expenses required to maintain the operations of the transaction, then interest on the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities, and then principal on the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities.

The capital subaccount represents the equity capital of the SPE and is funded by an amount contributed by ERCOT at the time of the issuance that is equal to at least 0.50% of the initial principal amount of the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities transaction. The transaction should be structured so that the issued securities are considered debt for tax purposes. If that subaccount is drawn upon, it is replenished from Default Charge collections through the true-up and any

available excess Default Charge collections. The proposed Order provides that the return allowed on a 0.50% equity contribution by ERCOT would earn amounts equal to the investment earnings on that amount.

The excess funds subaccount is where any monies on deposit in the general account that are not required to meet the scheduled interest and principal obligations and ongoing expenses of the Securities will be deposited. The initial balance is zero, and the target ongoing balance is also zero. To the extent there are funds on deposit in this subaccount, those amounts will be considered in the next available true-up process and the subaccount value will again be generally targeted to be zero. Stated differently, to the extent Default Charge collections are higher than expected in any given annual true-up calculation period, those amounts do not pay down the principal balance of the Securities beyond the scheduled principal payment for that period. Rather, the amounts on deposit in the general subaccount above and beyond the scheduled obligations will be moved to the excess funds subaccount. Those amounts will then reduce the amount of Default Charge collections needed in the subsequent annual true-up calculation period.

The transaction may also be structured to comply with any applicable exemptions from certain asset-backed securities risk retention requirements. Issuers of certain types of asset-backed securities are required to retain a 5% "risk" portion of applicable transactions.

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE THE TREATMENT OF ANY FUNDS REMAINING IN THE VARIOUS SUBACCOUNTS AT THE FINAL MATURITY OF THE TRANSACTION.

A. Funds remaining in the general subaccount and the excess funds subaccount will be returned to the SPE upon final payment in full of the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities and all other Financing Costs, and equivalent amounts will be credited to eligible QSEs and CRRAHs.. Monies remaining in the ERCOT-funded capital subaccount along with the authorized return, will be returned to ERCOT through the SPE without any equivalent credit to QSEs and CRRAHs, since the capital subaccount was funded at issuance with ERCOT's own funds.

IV. DESCRIPTION OF PROPOSED TRANSACTION

A. Transaction Structure

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE THE PRELIMINARY STRUCTURE OF ERCOT'S PROPOSED WHOLESALE MARKET STABILIZATION SECURITIES.

A. Three illustrative structure scenarios are presented in the following Tables CNA-1, CNA-2, and CNA-3, in connection with the estimated $800 million Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities transaction proposed by ERCOT. Each scenario assumes an approximate 28-year scheduled final maturity and an approximate 30-year legal final maturity. Interest rates from the Municipal Market Data Municipal A-rated Electric Index (the "Index"), plus the statutory 2.50% spread, are utilized

on an expected average life basis. During the amortization period, level annual interest and principal debt service is structured to produce a relatively level annual revenue requirement during those periods. Ongoing expenses, for the purpose of these illustrative scenarios are assumed to be approximately $652,500. Upfront transaction costs are not reflected in these scenarios. ERCOT intends to provide supplemental testimony regarding estimated upfront and ongoing expenses. In all cases, final expense estimates are to be included in the final issuance advice letter.

Given the fact that Default Charges may not become effective on the transaction closing day, and also considering the expected billing cycles and other lags in collections, it may take some time for the full expected cash flow from Default Charges to be realized. The nine to twelve month initial period before the initial debt service payment allows more time for the full amount of expected Default Charge revenues to become available, and provides for a mandatory interim true-up calculation prior to the first payment, to mitigate the impact of any immediate unexpected declines in the Default Charge revenues. Each of these scenarios assumes that the first debt service payment, either interest only or interest and principal, will take place approximately nine months after transaction closing.

Scenario 1, presented in Table CNA-1 illustrates a single tranche structure that begins amortizing at the first payment date, with a weighted average life of approximately 16 years, and a debt coupon on 3.85%. The table shows on a preliminary, indicative basis, a single tranche structure that amortizes principal on

a level annual debt service schedule beginning approximately nine months after closing.

Scenario 2, presented in Table CNA-2, shows a five tranche structure, where each tranche is intended to have a two-year interest-only period, and a 2-year Index rate plus 2.50%, resulting in an initial rate of 2.73% across the five tranches. At the end of the interest-only period, the interest rates convert automatically to the tranche – by-tranche long-term rates per the tranche weighted average lives, based upon the Index plus 2.50%. This scenario, on an illustrative basis, results in lower costs and revenue requirements during the initial two-year interest only period, but the rates during the amortization are slightly higher, at 3.87%.

Scenario 3, presented in Table CNA-3 shows a single tranche structure with a two-year interest only period at a 2.73% interest rate, and with principal amortization starting after two years. During the amortization period, the assumed interest rate is approximately 3.81%, slightly lower than the five tranche Scenario 2.

Table CNA-1

Single class: 28yr Sched Maturity, 30yr Legal Final Maturity

Class	$mm	WAL (yrs)	*Sched. Mat (yrs)*	*Legal Mat. (yrs)*	Benchmark	Bench Rate	Spread	Coupon (mid)
A	$800.0	16.4	*27.8*	*29.8*	A Electric TE	1.35%	2.50%	3.85%

Assumed Ongoing Expenses	Annual
Servicing Fee (5bps)	$400,000
Administration Fee	$100,000
Auditor Fee	$75,000
Legal	$50,000
Trustee	$10,000
Rating Agency	$0
Ind Manager	$7,500
Misc	$10,000
Total Annual	**$652,500**

Notes:

(1) Structure is fully amortizing from the first payment date. The debt has a coupon of 3.85% which is the mandated term rates based on the A-rated electric tax exempt index (for the ~16yr weighted average life) + 2.50%.

(2) Structure is based in part upon information supplied by ERCOT, which is believed to be reliable but has not been verified. No representation or warranty is being made relating to this structure. Estimates of future performance are based on assumptions that may not be realized. Actual events may differ from those assumed and changes to any assumptions may have a material impact on any projections or estimates. Other events not taken into account may occur and may significantly affect the projections or estimates. Certain assumptions may have been made for modeling purposes only to simplify the presentation and/or calculation of any projections or estimates. No assurance can be given that any such assumptions will reflect actual future events.

(3) Assumes no collections for the first three months of the transaction.

(4) Benchmark rates as of July 8, 2021.

Table CNA-1

Assumptions	
Total Debt ($mm):	$800.0
Sched Mat. (yr):	27.75
Legal Final. (yr):	29.75
Ongoing Annual Expenses ($mm):	$0.65
Payment Frequency	Semi-Annual
First Payment period	9 months

Revenue by Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
Revenue Requirement	$47.4	$47.4	$47.4	$47.4	$47.4	$47.4	$47.4	$47.4	$47.4	$47.4	$47.4	$47.4	$47.4	$47.4	$47.4	$47.4	$47.4	$47.4	$47.4	$47.4	$47.4	$47.4	$47.4	$47.4	$47.4	$47.4	$47.4	$23.7
Expenses	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.3
Cash Flow Available for Debt Service	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$23.4

Debt Cashflows by Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
ClsA Beg. Balance	$800.0	$780.5	$754.9	$737.0	$718.5	$699.2	$679.2	$658.4	$636.8	$614.4	$591.1	$566.9	$541.7	$515.6	$488.5	$460.3	$431.0	$400.5	$368.9	$336.1	$301.9	$266.5	$229.7	$191.4	$151.7	$110.4	$67.5	$22.9
ClsA Interest	$27.2	$21.1	$28.9	$28.2	$27.5	$26.7	$26.0	$25.1	$24.3	$23.4	$22.5	$21.6	$20.6	$19.6	$18.5	$17.4	$16.3	$15.1	$13.9	$12.6	$11.3	$9.9	$8.5	$7.0	$5.4	$3.8	$2.2	$0.4
ClsA Principal	$19.5	$25.6	$17.8	$18.5	$19.3	$20.0	$20.8	$21.6	$22.4	$23.3	$24.2	$25.2	$26.1	$27.1	$28.2	$29.3	$30.4	$31.6	$32.8	$34.1	$35.5	$36.8	$38.3	$39.7	$41.3	$42.9	$44.6	$22.9
ClsA End Balance	$780.5	$754.9	$737.0	$718.5	$699.2	$679.2	$658.4	$636.8	$614.4	$591.1	$566.9	$541.7	$515.6	$488.5	$460.3	$431.0	$400.5	$368.9	$336.1	$301.9	$266.5	$229.7	$191.4	$151.7	$110.4	$67.5	$22.9	$0.0
Total Debt Service	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$46.7	$23.3

Table CNA-2

5-class: 28yr Sched Maturity, 30yr Legal Final Maturity with 2yr IO period

Class	$mm	WAL (yrs) @ close	WAL (yrs) @ 2yr re-price	*Sched. Mat (yrs)*	*Legal Mat. (yrs)*	Coupon yr0-2	A 2yr re-price			
							Benchmark	Bench Rate	Spread	Coupon (mid)
A1	$115.0	5.3	3.0	*7.8*	*9.8*	2.73%	A Electric TE	0.37%	2.50%	2.87%
A2	$65.0	9.2	7.0	*10.8*	*12.8*	2.73%	A Electric TE	0.85%	2.50%	3.35%
A3	$90.0	12.3	10.0	*13.8*	*15.8*	2.73%	A Electric TE	1.12%	2.50%	3.62%
A4	$205.0	17.2	15.0	*20.3*	*22.3*	2.73%	A Electric TE	1.31%	2.50%	3.81%
A5	$325.0	24.3	22.1	*27.8*	*29.8*	2.73%	A Electric TE	1.51%	2.50%	4.01%
Total | WA	**$800.0**	**17.2**	**14.9**			**2.73%**		**1.37%**	**2.50%**	**3.87%**

Assumed Ongoing Expenses	Annual
Servicing Fee (5bps)	$400,000
Administration Fee	$100,000
Auditor Fee	$75,000
Legal	$50,000
Trustee	$10,000
Rating Agency	$0
Ind Manager	$7,500
Misc	$10,000
Total Annual	**$652,500**

Notes:

(1) Structure is preliminary and subject to change based on market conditions and rating agency requirements at the time of pricing. Preliminary classes sized to benchmark weighted average lives (WALs), to be updated closer to market execution to achieve optimal class sizing for market demand.

(2) Structure assumes a 2-year interest-only (IO) period during which a coupon of 2.73% is paid on the total debt. At the end of the IO period, bonds are re-priced at mandated term rates.

(3) Structure is based in part upon information supplied by ERCOT which is believed to be reliable but has not been verified. No representation or warranty is being made relating to this structure. Estimates of future performance are based on assumptions that may not be realized. Actual events may differ from those assumed and changes to any assumptions may have a material impact on any projections or estimates. Other events not taken into account may occur and may significantly affect the projections or estimates. Certain assumptions may have been made for modeling purposes only to simplify the presentation and/or calculation of any projections or estimates. No assurance can be given that any such assumptions will reflect actual future events.

(4) Assumes "AAAsf" ratings.

(5) Assumes no collections for the first three months of the transaction.

(6) Benchmark rates as of July 9, 2021.

(7) Weighted average benchmark rate, spread, and coupon weighted based on tranche balance and WAL at re-price (except for IO period).

Table CNA-2

Assumptions	
Total Debt ($mm):	$800.0
Sched Mat. (yr):	27.75
Legal Final. (yr):	29.75
Ongoing Annual Expenses ($mm):	$0.65
Payment Frequency	Semi-Annual
First Payment period	9 months

Revenue by Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
Revenue Requirement	$28.0	$22.5	$50.2	$50.2	$50.2	$50.2	$50.2	$50.2	$50.2	$50.2	$50.2	$50.2	$50.2	$50.2	$50.2	$50.2	$50.2	$50.2	$50.2	$50.2	$50.2	$50.2	$50.2	$50.2	$50.2	$50.2	$50.2	$25.1
Expenses	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.3
Cash Flow Available for Debt Service	$27.3	$21.8	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$24.8

Debt Cashflows by Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
A-1 Beg. Balance	$115.0	$115.0	$115.0	$94.9	$74.2	$53.0	$31.1	$8.6	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0
A-1 Interest	$3.9	$3.1	$3.2	$2.6	$2.0	$1.4	$0.7	$0.1	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0
A-1 Principal	$0.0	$0.0	$20.1	$20.7	$21.3	$21.9	$22.5	$8.6	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0
A-1 End Balance	$115.0	$115.0	$94.9	$74.2	$53.0	$31.1	$8.6	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0
A-2 Beg. Balance	$65.0	$65.0	$65.0	$65.0	$65.0	$65.0	$65.0	$65.0	$50.4	$26.4	$1.7	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0
A-2 Interest	$2.2	$1.8	$2.2	$2.2	$2.2	$2.2	$2.2	$2.1	$1.5	$0.7	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0
A-2 Principal	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$14.6	$23.9	$24.7	$1.7	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0
A-2 End Balance	$65.0	$65.0	$65.0	$65.0	$65.0	$65.0	$65.0	$50.4	$26.4	$1.7	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0
A-3 Beg. Balance	$90.0	$90.0	$90.0	$90.0	$90.0	$90.0	$90.0	$90.0	$90.0	$90.0	$90.0	$66.1	$39.6	$12.1	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0
A-3 Interest	$3.1	$2.5	$3.3	$3.3	$3.3	$3.3	$3.3	$3.3	$3.3	$3.3	$3.1	$2.2	$1.2	$0.2	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0
A-3 Principal	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$23.9	$26.5	$27.5	$12.1	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0
A-3 End Balance	$90.0	$90.0	$90.0	$90.0	$90.0	$90.0	$90.0	$90.0	$90.0	$90.0	$66.1	$39.6	$12.1	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0
A-4 Beg. Balance	$205.0	$205.0	$205.0	$205.0	$205.0	$205.0	$205.0	$205.0	$205.0	$205.0	$205.0	$205.0	$205.0	$205.0	$188.6	$159.0	$128.3	$96.3	$63.2	$28.8	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0
A-4 Interest	$7.0	$5.6	$7.8	$7.8	$7.8	$7.8	$7.8	$7.8	$7.8	$7.8	$7.8	$7.8	$7.8	$7.8	$6.9	$5.8	$4.6	$3.4	$2.1	$0.8	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0
A-4 Principal	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$16.4	$29.6	$30.7	$31.9	$33.1	$34.4	$28.8	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0
A-4 End Balance	$205.0	$205.0	$205.0	$205.0	$205.0	$205.0	$205.0	$205.0	$205.0	$205.0	$205.0	$205.0	$205.0	$188.6	$159.0	$128.3	$96.3	$63.2	$28.8	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0
A-5 Beg. Balance	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$318.1	$280.9	$242.3	$202.1	$160.2	$116.7	$71.4	$24.2
A-5 Interest	$11.1	$8.9	$13.0	$13.0	$13.0	$13.0	$13.0	$13.0	$13.0	$13.0	$13.0	$13.0	$13.0	$13.0	$13.0	$13.0	$13.0	$13.0	$13.0	$13.0	$12.4	$10.9	$9.3	$7.7	$6.0	$4.2	$2.4	$0.5
A-5 Principal	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$0.0	$6.9	$37.1	$38.6	$40.2	$41.8	$43.5	$45.3	$47.1	$24.2
A-5 End Balance	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$325.0	$318.1	$280.9	$242.3	$202.1	$160.2	$116.7	$71.4	$24.2	$0.0
Total Debt Service	$27.3	$21.8	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$49.5	$24.7

Table CNA-3

Single class: 28yr Sched. Maturity, 30yr Legal Final Maturity with 2yr IO period

Class	$mm	WAL (yrs) @ close	WAL (yrs) @ 2yr re-price	*Sched. Mat (yrs)*	*Legal Mat. (yrs)*	Coupon yr 0-2	@ 2yr re-price			
							Benchmark	Bench Rate	Spread	Coupon (mid)
A	$800.0	17.3	15.0	*27.8*	*29.8*	2.73%	A Electric TE	1.31%	2.50%	3.81%

Assumed Ongoing Expenses	Annual
Servicing Fee (5bps)	$400,000
Administration Fee	$100,000
Auditor Fee	$75,000
Legal	$50,000
Trustee	$10,000
Rating Agency	$0
Ind Manager	$7,500
Misc	$10,000
Total Annual	**$652,500**

Notes:

(1) Structure assumes a 2-year interest-only (IO) period during which a coupon of 2.73% is paid which is based on the 2yr A-rated electric tax exempt index + 2.50%. At the end of the IO period, bonds are re-priced at mandated term rates based on the A-rated electric tax exempt index (for the remaining 15yr weighted average life) + 2.50%.

(2) Structure is based in part upon information supplied by ERCOT, which is believed to be reliable but has not been verified. No representation or warranty is being made relating to this structure. Estimates of future performance are based on assumptions that may not be realized. Actual events may differ from those assumed and changes to any assumptions may have a material impact on any projections or estimates. Other events not taken into account may occur and may significantly affect the projections or estimates. Certain assumptions may have been made for modeling purposes only to simplify the presentation and/or calculation of any projections or estimates. No assurance can be given that any such assumptions will reflect actual future events.

(3) Assumes no collections for the first three months of the transaction.

(4) Benchmark rates as of July 8, 2021.

Table CNA-3

Assumptions	
Total Debt ($mm):	$800.0
Sched Mat. (yr):	27.75
Legal Final. (yr):	29.75
Ongoing Annual Expenses ($mm):	$0.65
Payment Frequency	Semi-Annual
First Payment period	9 months

Revenue by Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
Revenue Requirement	$28.0	$22.5	$50.0	$50.0	$50.0	$50.0	$50.0	$50.0	$50.0	$50.0	$50.0	$50.0	$50.0	$50.0	$50.0	$50.0	$50.0	$50.0	$50.0	$50.0	$50.0	$50.0	$50.0	$50.0	$50.0	$50.0	$50.0	$25.0
Expenses	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.7	$0.3
Cash Flow Available for Debt Service	$27.3	$21.8	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$24.7

Debt Cashflows by Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
ClsA Beg. Balance	$800.0	$800.0	$800.0	$781.0	$761.2	$740.7	$719.4	$697.3	$674.3	$650.5	$625.7	$600.0	$573.3	$545.5	$516.7	$486.8	$455.8	$423.5	$390.0	$355.2	$319.1	$281.6	$242.6	$202.2	$160.1	$116.5	$71.2	$24.2
ClsA Interest	$27.3	$21.8	$30.3	$29.6	$28.8	$28.0	$27.2	$26.4	$25.5	$24.5	$23.6	$22.6	$21.6	$20.5	$19.4	$18.3	$17.1	$15.8	$14.5	$13.2	$11.8	$10.4	$8.9	$7.3	$5.7	$4.0	$2.3	$0.5
ClsA Principal	$0.0	$0.0	$19.0	$19.7	$20.5	$21.3	$22.1	$23.0	$23.9	$24.8	$25.7	$26.7	$27.7	$28.8	$29.9	$31.1	$32.3	$33.5	$34.8	$36.1	$37.5	$39.0	$40.5	$42.0	$43.6	$45.3	$47.0	$24.2
ClsA End Balance	$800.0	$800.0	$781.0	$761.2	$740.7	$719.4	$697.3	$674.3	$650.5	$625.7	$600.0	$573.3	$545.5	$516.7	$486.8	$455.8	$423.5	$390.0	$355.2	$319.1	$281.6	$242.6	$202.2	$160.1	$116.5	$71.2	$24.2	$0.0
Total Debt Service	$27.3	$21.8	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$49.3	$24.6

Please note that these terms are preliminary and estimated based on recent Index levels. The final terms and conditions of the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities will not be known until the pricing and placement of the transaction with the Comptroller. Therefore, this preliminary structure and pricing information is illustrative and subject to change, and the actual structure and pricing will differ, and may differ materially from this preliminary structure. The final financing mechanism and transaction terms will be included in the final Issuance Advice Letter.

Average life is a measure of the average amount of time it takes to repay in full the principal balance of a bond tranche. Regularly scheduled principal amortization throughout the life of the transaction, as opposed to a single bullet maturity, results in a shorter average life for the financing and lower interest costs, resulting in lower Default Charges for CRRAHs and QSEs.. I have advised ERCOT that the proposed transaction should have a relatively level annual debt service and associated revenue requirement once principal amortization begins. . Upon a refinancing of the Securities such that they are held by investors rather than the Comptroller, I also recommend a level annual debt service structure.

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE THE MECHANICS IN TERMS OF HOW THE SECURITIES ARE PRICED.

A. The starting point for how each tranche is priced is the corresponding Index benchmark rate. These benchmark rates are matched with the weighted average

life of each tranche. Average life is a measure of the average amount of time it is expected to take to repay the principal balance of a bond tranche in full. The next consideration is the credit spread, which is set by the Act at 2.5%.

Q. WHAT IS THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE SCHEDULED FINAL MATURITY AND LEGAL FINAL MATURITY?

A. I briefly addressed this topic above in the context of the basic discussion of securitization and will address it more fully here. The scheduled final maturity of the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities represents the date at which final payment is expected to be made, but no legal obligation exists to retire the tranche in full by that date. The rated legal final maturity is the date by which the bond principal must be paid or a default will be declared. The proposed preliminary structure for this transaction utilizes a legal maturity that is approximately 24 months longer than the scheduled maturity for each bond tranche, known as a "maturity cushion." The actual maturity cushion will be determined by the final "AAA" stress scenarios required by the rating agencies during the rating process for the Securities and may be shorter or longer than 24 months. The difference between the scheduled final maturity and legal final maturity provides additional credit protection by allowing shortfalls in principal payments to be recovered over this additional period due to any unforeseen circumstance. This gap between the two maturity dates is a benefit to the Issuer and contributes to the strong credit quality of the transaction. We recommend, that there be a maturity cushion of

approximately two years, even while the securities are unrated while held by the Comptroller.

Q. WILL THE WHOLESALE MARKET STABILIZATION SECURITIES PAY FIXED OR FLOATING INTEREST RATES?

A. I recommend that the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities be issued as fixed-rate securities. First, most utility securitizations have been issued as fixed rate bonds to date. Second, fixed interest rates are necessary to maintain predictable revenue requirements over time. Maintaining predictable revenue requirements facilitates the ongoing management of the Default Charge adjustment (or "true-up") process. If floating rate bonds were issued, interest rate swaps would be required to create a fixed rate payment obligation. The use of interest rate swaps would create added risks for those entities paying the charges. For example, a swap incorporated as a part of the securitization structure would require an additional counterparty, so there is a risk of a ratings downgrade of or a default by the counterparty providing the swap.

Q. ARE THERE OTHER IMPORTANT CONSIDERATIONS REGARDING THE PRELIMINARY STRUCTURE OF THE SECURITIES?

A. Yes, I reiterate that it will be beneficial for the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities to be structured to have substantially level annual debt service. In addition, the Securities should be callable at par by ERCOT at any time, to facilitate a potential refinancing.

B. Default Charge Collection

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE THE ONGOING BILLING, COLLECTING, AND REMITTING OF THE DEFAULT CHARGES OVER THE LIFE OF THE TRANSACTION.

A. ERCOT, as Servicer, will be responsible for billing and collecting Default Charges from eligible QSEs and CRRAHs. The procedures for remitting Default Charges to the Trustee will be established through a Servicing Agreement. Default Charges will be remitted by ERCOT to the Trustee frequently as required by the trust indenture (based on estimated amounts collected). The Trustee will then hold the amounts remitted to it by ERCOT until the next payment date. These payment dates will generally occur twice a year, as is customary in utility securitizations.

V. DISCUSSION OF THE EXECUTION PROCESS

A. Rating Agency Process

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE THE RATING AGENCY PROCESS.

A. In the event the Comptroller requests that the Securities be rated, or upon any capital markets refinancing, ERCOT and its lead underwriter will prepare written presentations and may meet with rating agency personnel to discuss the credit framework and credit strengths of the proposed Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities with each hired rating agency, in compliance with SEC Rule 17g-5. It is important to note that rating agencies are completely independent institutions, and

each rating agency has its own method of reviewing a utility securitization and will request certain data and information that will facilitate such a review process. Rating agencies may update or amend their rating criteria at any time. ERCOT's lead underwriter will work with ERCOT to draft presentations that contain the required data and information. Additionally, the rating agencies may require a diligence review of the Servicer's billing and collecting processes.

Rating agencies generally view utility securitization transactions as a "credit positive." Moody's, in a July 18, 2018 report entitled, "Utility Cost Recovery through Securitization is a Credit Positive," stated, "Utility cost recovery charge (UCRC) securitization, a financing technique used to recover stranded costs, storm costs and other expenses, can be a credit positive tool for regulated utilities. UCRC securitization, whereby utilities issue bonds with lower financing costs that are paid back through a special customer charge, is typically underpinned by state legislation and in recent years has become more versatile and widespread. The ability to use securitization as a tool to recover, often significant, costs related to large or unforeseen developments allows utilities to avoid potentially credit negative events. However, though the mechanism typically benefits utilities and their customers, too much securitization can have negative consequences." (See Attachment CNA-6).

The ratings process also entails a review of the cash flows of the proposed structure. As part of this phase, each rating agency will ask for various cash flow stress

scenarios based on its requirements and the details of the particular transaction to ensure that the Securities will be repaid under extremely stressful cash flow projections.

Important rating elements include:

- Legal and regulatory framework;
- Political and regulatory environment;
- Transaction structure;
- Servicing review and capabilities;
- Service area analysis; and
- Cash flow stress analysis.

Q. IN YOUR PREVIOUS ANSWER, YOU MENTIONED SEC RULE 17G-5. PLEASE EXPLAIN WHAT IT IS AND HOW IT WILL PERTAIN TO THIS EXECUTION PROCESS.

A. In 2010, the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") amended its rules regulating ratings on structured finance securities where the issuer, sponsor, or underwriter pays for the ratings on the securities. In short, the amended regulation, which I refer to here as "Rule 17g-5" is intended to provide access to ratings-related information to non-hired rating agencies so that they, if desired, could issue unsolicited ratings. In practice, however, actual unsolicited ratings are very rare.

The rule has continued to be in effect since June 2010. Although SEC Rule 17g-5 only directly applies to a hired rating agency, the rule requires the agency to obtain commitments from the issuer to facilitate this process, effectively passing on the requirements to issuers.

Utility securitizations have been subject to SEC Rule 17g-5 since its implementation, and issuers and their underwriters have managed the process by maintaining most communication via email and/or recorded or transcribed phone communication. In summary, the SEC Rule 17g-5 changes the technical nature of how communication takes place during the ratings process, but it has not changed the fundamental nature of that process.

B. The Financing Team and Issuance Advice Letter Process

Q. DESCRIBE THE PROPOSED FINANCE TEAM AND THE ISSUANCE ADVICE LETTER PROCESS

A. ERCOT proposes that designated representatives of the Commission, including any designated Commission counsel and advisors, participate in an ERCOT financing working group to develop the selected financing mechanism, its structure and terms. The Financing Team would also review the structure and pricing discussions with the Comptroller. ERCOT proposes that there be a draft issuance advice letter provided to the Financing Team prior to the near final discussions with the Comptroller regarding the terms of the private placement of the Securities, and a final issuance advice letter containing the final transaction terms after

pricing. The Commission would have 4 business days after pricing to stop the transaction in event the Commission determines the transaction is inconsistent with the terms of the Order. One designated representative of the Commission, and one designated representative of ERCOT would have co-equal decision-making authority over key aspects of the transaction.

VI. DISCUSSION OF THE SUBCHAPTER M ORDER

Q. ARE THE TERMS OF THE SUBCHAPTER M ORDER CRITICAL TO ACHIEVING A SUCCESFUL WHOLESALE MARKET STABILIZATION TRANSACTION?

A. Yes. The Subchapter M Order, when taken together with applicable provisions of the Act, establishes in strong and definitive terms the legal right of the Comptroller to receive, in the form of Default Charges, those amounts necessary to pay the interest and principal on the Securities in full and on a timely basis.

As mentioned earlier, the Subchapter M Order specifies the mechanisms and structures for payments of bond interest, principal, and ongoing expenses in a manner that minimizes the amount of additional credit enhancements required by the rating agencies to achieve the highest possible ratings. The higher the bond rating, the better for QSEs and CRRAHs as interest costs will be lower. In addition, the Subchapter M Order, when taken together with applicable provisions of the Act, will enable ERCOT to structure the financing in a manner reasonably consistent

with investor preferences and rating agency considerations at the time of pricing, which is also necessary for the financing to achieve the desired results.

Q. WHAT ARE THE KEY ELEMENTS OF THE SUBCHAPTER M ORDER THAT ARE ESSENTIAL TO ACHIEVING THE DESIRED RESULT FOR THE TRANSACTION?

A. The Act sets out a number of key elements for the Subchapter M Order. Once the Default Property is created, one of the most important elements is insulating the transaction from the risk of any potential bankruptcy of ERCOT, which is accomplished via a legal "true sale" of the Default Property to the SPE. The structure utilized with this transaction, along with other securitizations, relies on techniques that allow the rating agencies and investors to conclude that the issuer of the securitization, the SPE, is highly unlikely to become the subject of a bankruptcy proceeding in the unlikely event of a bankruptcy of ERCOT. Under the federal bankruptcy code, payments on the debt obligations of an issuer in a bankruptcy proceeding become subject to an automatic stay – *i.e.*, the payments are suspended until the courts decide which creditors of the issuer are to be paid, when they will be paid, and whether they are to be paid in whole or in part. Unless the risk of an automatic stay in the unlikely event of a bankruptcy of ERCOT is essentially removed from the rating agencies' credit analysis, the financing cannot achieve the highest possible ratings, since ERCOT's debt obligations are rated below "AAA."

In addition, the creation of the bankruptcy-remote SPE, which is legally distinct from ERCOT, is designed to limit the ability of the SPE to be included with ERCOT in the unlikely event of an ERCOT bankruptcy. Therefore, even if ERCOT were to declare bankruptcy, the SPE would not become the subject of ERCOT's bankruptcy proceeding, and the SPE's debt service payments to investors would not be subject to the ERCOT automatic stay. The transaction, as structured and reflected in the Subchapter M Order, is intended to achieve this important element. This legal structure is supported by true sale and non-consolidation legal opinions from experienced legal counsel.

Q. ARE THERE ANY OTHER COMPONENTS OF THE SUBCHAPTER M ORDER THAT ARE ESSENTIAL TO ESTABLISHING THE LEGAL FOUNDATION FOR THE TRANSACTION?

A. There are several provisions in the Subchapter M Order that ensure that the SPE will be deemed to be bankruptcy-remote in addition to the elements mentioned above, including that the SPE will have at least one independent manager whose approval will be required for certain organizational changes or major actions of the SPE, such as a voluntarily filing for bankruptcy by the SPE. The Subchapter M Order will also enable the transfer of the Default Property from ERCOT to the SPE to be a "true sale." As discussed above, a true sale is a sale that a bankruptcy court should not overturn in the case of any ERCOT bankruptcy. The Subchapter M Order will allow the SPE to issue the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities, pledging the Default Property as security for payment on the Securities. We

reviewed with ERCOT the option of issuing to the Comptroller an ERCOT corporate note secured by Default Property, without a true-sale transfer to a bankruptcy remote ERCOT SPE. Such a corporate note approach would not legally isolate the Default Property for the benefit of the Comptroller, and may not clearly demarcate the Comptroller's lien over the Default Property from any potential interests other ERCOT creditors may assert.

Q. DOES THE SUBCHAPTER M ORDER PROVIDE FOR ANY CREDIT ENHANCEMENT TO THE TRANSACTION?

A. Yes, in a number of forms. The primary form of credit enhancement is the true-up adjustment mechanism. The Subchapter M Order, together with Act, ensures that the collection of Default Charges arising from the Default Property is expected to be sufficient to pay all amounts owed on the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities on a timely basis and in full. The true-up mechanism represents the most fundamental component of credit enhancement to investors and is a cornerstone of utility securitizations. True-ups are to be incorporated so that Default Charges may be adjusted on a periodic basis to correct for any over- or under-collection of non-bypassable Default Charges for any reason and to ensure that the expected collection of future Default Charges is in accordance with the payment terms of the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities. But again, as I explained above, ERCOT is heavily insulated from volumetric risk based on its unique nature as the independent system operator that acts as the market clearinghouse. Still,tup adjustments are proposed to be made on a periodic basis, at least annually,

throughout the life of the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities in accordance with the objective of achieving a strong credit profile for the Comptroller, and upon any refinancing, achieving the highest credit ratings per rating agency requirements and investor expectations, except that during the 12 months prior to the scheduled final maturity, the true-up calculations must be conducted at least quarterly, and if any undercollections are projected, the adjustments are to be implemented. In addition, optional adjustments are likely to be authorized to be conducted at any time. The frequency of true-up adjustments throughout the life of the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities will be described in the final issuance advice letter and final offering document for the transaction and will be consistent with achieving a strong credit profile for the Comptroller's transaction.

It is critical for rating agency and strong credit profile purposes that, insofar as Commission action is required, true-up adjustments are automatic and implemented on an immediate basis subject only to mathematical and clerical error review. True-up adjustments will consider other ongoing financing costs as well as anticipated debt service requirements, in addition to forecasted projections of QSE and CRRAH uncollectibles and delinquencies. Pursuant to the Act, the true-up adjustment mechanism shall remain in effect until the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities and all associated financing costs have been fully paid and any under-collection is recovered and any over-collection is returned or credited to QSEs and CRRAHs.

The capital subaccount funded with an amount equal to at least 0.50% of the initial principal balance of the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities transaction, will also serve as credit enhancement of the transaction. It is intended that the transaction will be structured to achieve debt treatment for Federal tax purposes, such that the Comptroller will invest in a debt security.

Also, it is important that the Subchapter M Order provide for flexibility to include other forms of credit enhancement and other mechanisms (*e.g.*, letters of credit, additional amounts of overcollateralization or reserve accounts, or surety bonds) to improve the marketability of the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities. None are anticipated but it is important to have such built-in flexibility. In connection with implementing any such other credit enhancement, ERCOT may enter into one or more "ancillary agreements." An "ancillary agreement" means a bond, insurance policy, letter of credit, reserve account, surety bond, interest rate lock or swap arrangement, hedging agreement, liquidity or credit support arrangement or other similar agreement or arrangement entered into in connection with the issuance of a Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities transaction that is designed to promote the credit quality and marketability of the securities or to mitigate the risk of an increase in interest rates.

Q. COULD YOU PLEASE PROVIDE SOME FURTHER EXPLANATION OF THESE ANCILLARY AGREEMENTS?

A. Certainly. As discussed above, the statutory true-up mechanism to adjust the Default Charges and the minimum 0.5% capitalization account will serve as protections to investors against the risk of non-payment of the bonds. To provide further protection to investors against the risk of non-payment, a surety bond could be provided by a highly rated insurance company and could be drawn upon to pay interest and principal on the bonds if at any time there was a shortfall in Default Charge collections such that sufficient amounts were not available to pay required principal and interest. A letter of credit would work in a similar manner but would be provided by a highly rated financial institution. Alternatively, the size of the bond offering could be increased to fund additional reserve accounts, such as an overcollateralization account, to protect against non-payment. There would be an additional cost in implementing any of these credit enhancements. As a result, these credit enhancements would only be appropriate if the cost of the enhancement would be outweighed by a reduction in the interest rate that investors would require on the bonds.

In my prior experience with utility securitization, the statutory true-up mechanism and capitalization account have been sufficient credit enhancement, and additional forms of credit enhancement have not been used. As a result, I do not anticipate any additional credit enhancements will be necessary. However, I believe it is advisable to provide flexibility in case market conditions change, as it would make sense to use one or more of these enhancements if the reduction in interest costs outweighed the cost of the credit enhancement.

Q. PLEASE DISCUSS THE IRREVOCABLE NATURE OF THE SUBCHAPTER M ORDER.

A. The Subchapter M Order is irrevocable, and the Default Charges are not subject to reduction, alteration or impairment by any further action of the Commission, except for the mathematical and clerical error review of the formulaic true-up adjustment process. Thus, so long as the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities are outstanding, rights and benefits arising from the Default Property created by the Subchapter M Order may be definitively relied upon by the Comptroller, and any refinancing investors and rating agencies.

Equally important, the Act affirms the pledge of the State not to take or permit any action that would impair the value of the Default Property authorized by the Subchapter M Order. One of the greatest risks to the transaction is that there is a change in law that affects the Default Property, thereby adversely affecting the Comptroller's rights under the Act or the Subchapter M Order. The Commission's affirmation in the Subchapter M Order of the State pledge will enhance the Comptroller's understanding that the risk of an adverse change in law or regulation is remote and will permit counsel to deliver important legal opinions that such adverse changes would not be legally valid.

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE THE SECTIONS OF THE SUBCHAPTER M ORDER ENTITLED, "FINDINGS OF FACT," "CONCLUSIONS OF LAW," AND "ORDERING PARAGRAPHS."

A. The Findings of Fact, Conclusions of Law, and the Ordering Paragraphs of the Subchapter M Order constitute the means by which the Commission definitively affirms the conformity of the financing with the applicable provisions of the Act. These provisions of the proposed Subchapter M Order reflect the level of detail and scope that will be expected by investors and the rating agencies. With these findings and conclusions, counsel will have the basis that they need for the highly technical and specialized legal opinions they must issue in connection with the financing, and upon which the rating agencies will rely in assigning the highest possible ratings for the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities. I emphasize that the provisions of the Subchapter M Order have been drafted with a view toward providing the basis that counsel will need for these essential opinions. With the structure authorized thereby, the stability of the cash flows securing the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities will be maximized. The maximized cash flow stability will allow the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities to be structured and priced so as to meet statutory requirements.

Q. ARE THERE ANY OTHER KEY ELEMENTS OF THE SUBCHAPTER M ORDER UPON WHICH YOU WISH TO ELABORATE?

A. Yes. In addition, in the Ordering Paragraphs of the Subchapter M Order, the Commission recognizes the need for, and affords ERCOT the flexibility to

establish, within the original Subchapter M Order, the procedure for Commission approval of a subsequent refinancing pursuant to a financing team and issuance advice letter process, without the need for a second Subchapter M Order. This flexibility will allow ERCOT to achieve the refinancing structure and pricing that will meet the statutory requirements, including the lowest cost objective commitment, reasonably consistent with market conditions on the day of pricing, rating agency considerations, and the terms of the Subchapter M Order.

VII. DISCUSSION OF THE SERVICING AGREEMENT

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE THE CONTENTS AND PURPOSE OF THE SERVICING AGREEMENT.

A. The Servicing Agreement is an agreement among ERCOT (in its capacity as the Servicer of the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities), the Trustee, and the SPE. The agreement sets forth the responsibilities and obligations of the servicer, including, among other things, billing and collecting of Default Charges, responding to QSE and CRRAH inquiries, filing for true-up adjustments and remitting collections to the Trustee for distribution to Comptroller initially, and subsequently to investors upon a refinancing. The Servicing Agreement typically prohibits the initial Servicer's ability to resign as Servicer unless (i) it is unlawful for the initial Servicer to continue in such a capacity, or (ii) the Commission consents and the rating agencies confirm the resignation would not impact the ratings on the bonds. Its resignation typically would not be effective until a

replacement Servicer has assumed its obligations in order to continue servicing the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities without interruption. The Servicer typically may also be terminated from its responsibilities in certain cases upon a majority vote of bondholders, such as the failure to remit collections within a specified period. Any merger or consolidation of the Servicer with another entity would require the merged entity to assume the Servicer's responsibility under the Servicing Agreement. The terms of the Servicing Agreement are critical to the rating agency analysis of the Wholesale Market Stabilization Securities and the ability to achieve credit ratings in the highest categories upon any refinancing of the Securities.

As compensation for its role as initial Servicer, the Servicer is entitled to earn a servicing fee payable out of Default Charge collections. It is important to the rating agencies and the bankruptcy analysis of the transaction that ERCOT receives an arm's-length fee as Servicer of the Default Property, and for its services as Administrator of the SPE. Utility securitizations to date have also required an increase in the servicing fee in the unlikely event ERCOT is no longer able to perform the servicing role, and a replacement servicer must be brought on board. Rating agencies expect that ERCOT will be the Servicer but assume that a replacement Servicer may require additional compensation to perform these services, without access to ERCOT's existing infrastructure and counterparty relationships.

VIII. CONCLUSION

Q. PLEASE SUMMARIZE YOUR TESTIMONY.

A. I believe the Subchapter M Order, as proposed, will enable ERCOT to structure a timely initial placement with the Comptroller, with flexibility to negotiate appropriate transaction structure and terms. The Order provisions are also designed to facilitate a subsequent refinancing of the Securities, through an issuance advice letter process, involving the Commission on a co-equal decision-making basis, to ensure that the refinancing meets the objectives of the Act and is consistent with the terms of this Subchapter M Order.

Q. DOES THIS COMPLETE YOUR DIRECT TESTIMONY?

A. Yes, it does. Thank you.

GCG#

PUC DOCKET NO. _____

APPLICATION OF ELECTRIC RELIABILITY COUNCIL OF TEXAS FOR A DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER PURSUANT TO CHAPTER 39, SUBCHAPTER M, OF THE PUBLIC UTILITY REGULATORY ACT	**§**	**PUBLIC UTILITY COMMISSION OF TEXAS**

AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF NEW YORK)
)
COUNTY OF New York)

CHARLES N. ATKINS II, first being sworn on his oath, states:

I am the witness identified in the preceding testimony. I have read the testimony and the accompanying attachments, and I am familiar with the contents. Based on my personal knowledge, the facts stated in the testimony are true. In addition, in my judgment and based on my professional experience, the opinions and conclusions stated in the testimony are true, valid, and accurate.

CHARLES N. ATKINS II

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 16th day of July 2021 by Charles N. Atkins II.

Notary Public, State of New York

My Commission Expires: 03-18-2023

MICHAEL BORDENAVE
NOTARY PUBLIC, STATE OF NEW YORK
Registration No. 01BO6388941
Qualified in Kings County
My Commission Expires: 03-18-2023

CHARLES N. ATKINS II

Email: charles.atkins@credit-suisse.com

CREDIT SUISSE SECURITIES (USA), LLC **2020-Present**

Senior Advisor to Credit Suisse

Consultant to Credit Suisse, including subsidiaries and affiliates, regarding structured finance transactions and new product development, with an emphasis on the power and utility sector

ATKINS CAPITAL STRATEGIES LLC **2020 - 2020**

Chief Executive Officer

Strategic consultant to companies in the utility, power and energy sectors, as well as investment banking and financial sponsor institutions. Focus on utility, contract monetization, whole business and other non-traditional securitizations, as well as corporate and structured credit analysis, and rating agency negotiations. Served PNM and Duke Energy as a co-financial advisor in connection with proposed $300 million and $978.8 million utility securitizations, respectively

GUGGENHEIM SECURITIES, LLC **2017 - 2020**

Senior Advisor, Structured Products Origination Group, Investment Banking Division

Focus on utility, power and energy securitizations and recapitalizations, as well as new structured product development across industry sectors. Served as a financial advisor to PNM and expert witness, testified before the New Mexico Public Regulation Commission in connection with a proposed $361 million utility securitization

ATKINS CAPITAL STRATEGIES LLC /
MAROON CAPITAL GROUP LLC **2013 – 2017**

Chief Executive Officer/Partner

Strategic consultant to investment banking and financial sponsor institutions, power, utility, service and industrial companies, as well as emerging U.S. and U.K. enterprises. Served as financial advisor to Entergy and AEP in connection with 4 utility securitizations in Louisiana and West Virginia totaling $793.8 million

- Utility securitizations
- Wireless spectrum securitizations
- Recapitalization and capital allocation
- Balance sheet optimization
- Corporate and structured credit analysis, rating agency negotiations
- Enhanced capital markets access
- Emerging enterprise business plan development and execution

MORGAN STANLEY & CO. LLC **1990 - 2013**

Executive Director, Global Capital Markets, Securitization Group

Principal focus on improving corporate capital structures, creating equity value by recapitalizing, enhancing access to the debt capital markets and lowering capital costs

- Team leader for the development of legal and credit structures for first-time structured solutions for financial sponsor and corporate clients
- Industry's leading utility securitization and corporate reorganization (ring-fencing) banker, serving as advisor and/or a lead underwriter for 24 transactions since 1997 totaling $22.6 billion for AEP, CenterPoint, Entergy, Constellation Energy, Baltimore Gas and Electric, Oncor, West Penn, Atlantic City Electric, SDG&E and PG&E.
- Testified as a utility company expert witness before regulatory commissions in Arkansas, Louisiana, Maryland, Texas in connection with 10 transactions
- Structured five International Financing Review "Deal of the Year" transactions
    - $965.4MM Louisiana Utilities Restoration Corporation (Entergy) – 2008 (off-balance sheet, off-credit electric system capital cost recovery)
    - $1.9BN Crown Castle – 2005 (wireless tower company recapitalization)
    - $418MM Global Signal – 2004 (wireless tower company recapitalization)
    - $800MM PPL Electric – 2001 (off-credit reorganization/recapitalization)
    - $290MM Arby's Franchise – 2000 (restaurant company recapitalization)

Developed and executed significant recapitalizations, reorganizations and acquisition financings for financial sponsor and corporate clients including

- Corporate reorganization of Constellation Energy in connection with the $4.5 BN nuclear JV with Electricite de France, uplifting subsidiary Baltimore Gas and Electric's (BGE) ratings, removing BGE's debt from Constellation's rating agency credit ratios (off-credit)
- Restructuring and $838MM debt recapitalization of leading security business Monitronics International, uplifting debt ratings from B1/B+ to Baa2/BBB-, lowering capital costs (an Abry Partners portfolio company)
- Restructuring and $290MM debt recapitalization of restaurant business Arby's, uplifting ratings from B1/B+ to A3/BBB-, lowering capital costs (a Trian portfolio company)
- Restructurings and $1.9BN, $418MM debt recapitalizations of wireless tower businesses, Crown Castle and Global Signal, uplifting debt ratings from B1/B+ to as high as Aaa/AAA, lowering capital costs (Global Signal - a Fortress portfolio company)
- Restructuring and $800MM debt recapitalization of PPL, issuing incremental electric transmission and distribution subsidiary debt, taking $3BN of subsidiary debt off-credit for parent rating purposes, without changing subsidiary or parent ratings
- Structuring and executing $800MM permanent acquisition financing for TimberStar Southwest, obtaining debt ratings to as high as Aaa/AAA/AAA, lowering capital costs (an I-Star Financial/Perry Capital/MSD Capital/York Capital portfolio company)
- Structuring and executing $315MM permanent financing for the Staples Center arena, based upon sports team and arena revenue contracts, obtaining A ratings and lowering capital costs (an Anschutz Entertainment Group subsidiary)
- Structuring a $33 BN student loan industry-sponsored ABCP conduit utilizing credit and liquidity support from the U.S. Government, to finance existing and newly originated federally guaranteed student loans (Straight-A Funding, LLC)

PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE:

LEHMAN BROTHERS INC. / E.F. HUTTON INC. **1985 - 1990**
Senior Vice President

OFFICE OF U.S. SENATOR DAVID L. BOREN (D-OK) Legislative Counsel	**1983, 1985**
MONDALE-FERRARO PRESIDENTIAL CAMPAIGN Deputy National Campaign Manager, VP Campaign	**1984**
DEMOCRATIC NATIONAL COMMITTEE Deputy Director, Platform Committee	**1983 - 1984**
THE WHITE HOUSE Associate Assistant to the President	**1980 - 1981**
AKIN, GUMP, STRAUSS, HAUER & FELD Attorney, Washington, D.C. Office	**1978 - 79, 1981 - 83**

OTHER:

METROPOLITAN MUSEUM OF ART Board of Trustees, Elective Trustee Audit Committee External Affairs Committee Director Search Committee (Search Completed) Digital, Education, Publications, Imaging, Libraries and Live Arts Committee Diversity Committee Digital Visiting Committee Modern and Contemporary Visiting Committee American Wing Visiting Committee	**2013 - Present**
AMERICAN FOLK ART MUSEUM Board of Trustees, Member	**2014 - 2018**
AMERICAN SECURITIZATION FORUM Board of Directors, Alternate Board Member	**2003 - 2006**
U. S. EXPORT-IMPORT BANK Presidential Appointment, Advisory Committee	**1997 - 1998**
PRESIDENTIAL TRANSITION COMMITTEE U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development	**1992 - 1993**
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA BAR Member (Inactive)	**1978 - Present**
HOWARD UNIVERSITY Board of Trustees, Undergraduate Trustee	**1974 - 1975**

EDUCATION:

HARVARD LAW SCHOOL, J.D. **1978**

- Class of 1978 Committee Representative, elected by classmates

HOWARD UNIVERSITY, College of Arts and Sciences B.A. **1975**

- *Magna Cum Laude*
- Honors Program
- Phi Beta Kappa (Junior year)
- Major: Political Science / Double Minor: Math and Economics
- Howard University Board of Trustees, Undergraduate Trustee, elected by the several Undergraduate College student bodies
- College of Arts and Sciences Student Council, elected Sophomore Representative

Investor -Owned Utility Securitization Transactions, 1997 – 2021			
#	Issuer	Deal Amount ($)	Pricing Date
1	WEPCO Environmental Trust Finance I, LLC	118,814,000	5/4/2021
2	SCE Recovery Funding LLC (EIX) 2021-1	337,783,000	2/17/2021
3	AEP Texas Restoration Funding LLC	235,282,000	9/11/2019
4	Public Service New Hampshire Funding LLC.	635,663,200	5/1/2018
5	Duke Energy Florida Project Finance LLC	1,294,290,000	6/15/2016
6	Entergy New Orleans Storm Recovery Funding I	98,730,000	7/14/2015
7	Dept. of Business, Economic Development, and Tourism / Hawaii Electric	150,000,000	11/13/2014
8	Louisiana Utilities Restoration Corporation Project/ELL	243,850,000	7/29/2014
9	Louisiana Local Government System Restoration/EGSL	71,000,000	7/29/2014
10	Consumers 2014 Securitization Funding LLC	378,000,000	7/14/2014
11	Appalachian Consumer Rate Relief Funding LLC	380,300,000	11/6/2013
12	Ohio Phase-In-Recovery Funding LLC	267,408,000	7/23/2013
13	FirstEnergy Ohio PIRB Special Purpose Trust	444,922,000	6/12/2013
14	AEP Texas Central Funding III	800,000,000	3/7/2012
15	CenterPoint Energy Transmission Bond Co. IV	1,695,000,000	1/11/2012
16	Entergy Louisiana Investment Recovery Funding I, LLC	207,156,000	9/15/2011
17	Entergy Arkansas Energy Restoration Funding LLC	124,100,000	8/11/2010
18	Louisiana Utilities Restoration Corporation Project/ELL	468,900,000	7/15/2010
19	Louisiana Utilities Restoration Corporation Project/EGSL	244,100,000	7/15/2010
20	MP Environmental Funding LLC	64,380,000	12/16/2009
21	PE Environmental Funding LLC	21,510,000	12/16/2009
22	CenterPoint Energy Restoration Bond	664,859,000	11/18/2009
23	Entergy Texas Restoration Funding	545,900,000	10/29/2009
24	Louisiana Public Facilities Authority	278,400,000	8/20/2008
25	Louisiana Public Facilities Authority	687,700,000	7/22/2008
26	Cleco Katrina/Rita Hurricane Recovery Funding LLC 2008	180,600,000	2/28/2008
27	CenterPoint Energy Transition Bond Company III	488,472,000	1/29/2008
28	Entergy Gulf States Reconstruction Funding I, LLC	329,500,000	6/22/2007
29	RSB BondCo LLC (BG&E sponsor)	623,200,000	6/22/2007
30	FPL Recovery Funding LLC	652,000,000	5/15/2007
31	MP Environmental Funding LLC	344,475,000	4/3/2007
32	PE Environmental Funding, LLC	114,825,000	4/3/2007
33	AEP Texas Central Transition Funding II	1,739,700,000	10/4/2006
34	JCP&L Transition Funding II	182,400,000	8/4/2006
35	CenterPoint Energy Series A	1,851,000,000	12/9/2005
36	PG&E Energy Recovery Funding LLC Series 2005-2	844,461,000	11/3/2005
37	West Penn Power	115,000,000	9/22/2005
38	PSE&G 2005-1	102,700,000	9/9/2005
39	Massachusetts RRB Special Purpose Trust 2005-1	674,500,000	2/15/2005
40	PG&E Energy Recovery Funding LLC Series 2005-1	1,887,864,000	2/3/2005
41	Rockland Electric Company	46,300,000	7/28/2004

42	Oncor (TXU) 2004-1	789,777,000	5/28/2004
43	Atlantic City Electric	152,000,000	12/18/2003
44	Oncor 2003-1	500,000,000	8/14/2003
45	Atlantic City Electric	440,000,000	12/11/2002
46	JCP&L Transition Funding LLC	320,000,000	6/4/2002
47	CPL Transition Funding LLC	797,334,897	1/31/2002
48	PSNH Funding LLC 2	50,000,000	1/16/2002
49	Consumers Funding LLC	468,592,000	10/31/2001
50	CenterPoint Energy Transition Bond Company I	748,987,000	10/17/2001
51	Western Mass Electric	155,000,000	5/14/2001
52	PSNH Funding LLC	525,000,000	4/20/2001
53	CL&P Funding LLC	1,438,400,000	3/27/2001
54	Detroit Edison 2001-1	1,750,000,000	3/2/2001
55	PECO 2001-A	805,500,000	2/15/2001
56	PSE&G 2001-A	2,525,000,000	1/25/2001
57	PECO 2000-A	1,000,000,000	4/27/2000
58	West Penn Power	600,000,000	11/3/1999
59	Pennsylvania Power & Light	2,420,000,000	7/29/1999
60	Boston Edison	725,000,000	7/27/1999
61	Sierra Pacific Power	24,000,000	4/8/1999
62	PECO Energy	4,000,100,000	3/18/1999
63	Montana Power	64,000,000	12/22/1998
64	Illinois Power	864,000,000	12/10/1998
65	Commonwealth Edison	3,400,000,000	12/7/1998
66	San Diego Gas & Electric	657,900,000	12/4/1997
67	Southern California Edison	2,463,000,000	12/4/1997
68	Pacific Gas & Electric	2,901,000,000	11/25/1997
Total		$51,219,635,097	
Source: SEC Registration Statements			

Attachment CNA-3

Municipal Market Data Municipal Electric Index (published by Refinitiv TM3)

TM3/MMD Scales + Treasury Rates

	A Electric	Electric Insured	AAA GO	GM Revenue A/A	GM Revenue Aa/AA	GM Revenue Aaa/AAA	US Treasuries
	7/8/2021	7/8/2021	7/8/2021	7/8/2021	7/8/2021	7/8/2021	7/9/2021
1	0.15	0.08	0.08	0.16	0.1	0.08	0.060
2	0.23	0.15	0.12	0.23	0.14	0.12	0.211
3	0.37	0.29	0.2	0.33	0.24	0.2	0.387
4	0.49	0.43	0.31	0.45	0.35	0.31	
5	0.62	0.54	0.41	0.57	0.46	0.41	0.780
6	0.73	0.66	0.52	0.74	0.62	0.52	
7	0.85	0.77	0.61	0.84	0.71	0.61	1.105
8	0.95	0.88	0.7	0.94	0.83	0.7	
9	1.06	0.99	0.78	1.03	0.91	0.78	
10	1.12	1.05	0.84	1.09	0.97	0.84	1.349
11	1.17	1.1	0.89	1.17	1.02	0.89	
12	1.2	1.13	0.92	1.2	1.06	0.92	
13	1.24	1.16	0.95	1.24	1.09	0.95	
14	1.28	1.2	0.98	1.28	1.13	0.98	
15	1.31	1.23	1.01	1.31	1.16	1.01	
16	1.34	1.26	1.04	1.34	1.19	1.04	
17	1.37	1.29	1.07	1.37	1.22	1.07	
18	1.39	1.31	1.09	1.39	1.24	1.09	
19	1.42	1.34	1.12	1.42	1.27	1.12	
20	1.45	1.37	1.15	1.45	1.3	1.15	1.903
21	1.48	1.4	1.18	1.48	1.33	1.18	
22	1.51	1.43	1.21	1.51	1.36	1.21	
23	1.54	1.46	1.24	1.54	1.39	1.24	
24	1.57	1.49	1.27	1.57	1.42	1.27	
25	1.58	1.5	1.28	1.58	1.43	1.28	
26	1.59	1.51	1.29	1.59	1.44	1.29	
27	1.6	1.52	1.3	1.6	1.45	1.3	
28	1.61	1.53	1.31	1.61	1.46	1.31	
29	1.62	1.54	1.32	1.62	1.47	1.32	
30	1.63	1.55	1.33	1.63	1.48	1.33	1.981
Duration Weighted Averages	1.408	1.329	1.117	1.405	1.260	1.117	1.593

MOODY'S
INVESTORS SERVICE

Rating Action: Moody's downgrades ERCOT to A1, outlook negative

04 Mar 2021

New York, March 04, 2021 -- Moody's Investors Service, ("Moody's") has downgraded Electric Reliability Council of Texas, Inc.'s (ERCOT) Issuer rating to A1 from Aa3 following the political and financial fallout resulting from the four-day power outages that occurred during the severe cold weather event in February. The outlook was revised to negative from stable.

RATINGS RATIONALE

"ERCOT is being heavily criticized by political leaders and stakeholders, has been subject to several lawsuits, and did not receive $2.5 billion of payments for market transactions due to payment defaults following the cold weather event," said Toby Shea, VP -- Sr. Credit Officer. "The downgrade reflects higher reputational and regulatory risk for ERCOT and uncertainty over potential changes to or reforms of the Texas power market in the wake of these developments", added Sheane. The negative outlook reflects the possibility that the rating could fall further should Texas fail to resolve the weaknesses of its energy infrastructure and associated market design that were highlighted by the outage disaster.

We view ESG factors as a material driver of the increase in ERCOT's risk profile and the associated rating downgrade. In particular, the power outages and resulting controversy have raised ERCOT's social risk because we regard responsible production, which includes supply cost and reliability and community relations, as a key component of social risk within our ESG analytical framework.

On 15 February, ERCOT began instructing transmission operators to implement load shed across the electric grid as unusually frigid temperatures disrupted power plant operations and natural gas supplies just as customer demand surged. The lengthy power outages and higher electricity bills angered and frustrated customers with a heightened focus on the actions taken and overall role of ERCOT as the grid operator. ERCOT has been subject to several lawsuits and some of the lawsuits filed by customers against retail energy suppliers have also included ERCOT as a defendant.

Political leaders in Texas, including Governor Greg Abbott, blamed ERCOT for its failure to adequately prepare the state's power grid for the winter storm. So far, seven of the fifteen ERCOT board members have resigned and the board has terminated the employment of its Chief Executive Officer, Bill Magness. The chairwoman of the Public Utility Commission of Texas (PUCT), the regulatory agency that has primary responsibility for overseeing ERCOT's operations, has also resigned. In addition, the US House of Representatives Environmental Subcommittee has opened an inquiry and requested documents from ERCOT related to the outages. These developments have increased political and regulatory uncertainty for ERCOT as it grapples with how to address payment shortfalls in the Texas power market.

On March 1, ERCOT announced that it had failed to collect $2.5 billion from market participants resulting from the severe cold weather event. It balanced the shortfall by drawing $0.8 billion of cash deposit collateral from its congestion revenue rights account and short-paid the rest of the market by $1.7 billion.

Counterparties that have been short-paid large amounts will pressure the PUCT and ERCOT to accelerate the process by which the amounts will be paid. Under the existing ERCOT protocols, it could take something in the order of 80 years to complete the repayment process. Under these protocols, ERCOT is only allowed to invoice the cost of any socialization of payment shortfalls, also known as the uplift payments, at the rate of $2.5 million per thirty days to the entire market, a fraction of what is owed to market participants. Therefore, a $2.5 billion shortfall would take something in the order of 1,000 months, or eight decades, to complete. Uncertainty over potential changes to these protocols in light of the potential shortfall are a key driver of the downgrade and negative outlook.

Despite these pending issues, ERCOT maintains strong credit fundamentals, for the most part due to its essential role as the provider and coordinator of critical energy infrastructure in the state of Texas. Its financial stability remains critical to the proper functioning of the power grid. As ERCOT is the central counterparty to market participants, ERCOT itself is insulated against credit losses due to counterparty defaults because it is allowed to socialize any credit losses among its market participants. All of ERCOT's costs, including any

unexpected liabilities, are funded through a regulatorily approved charge to market participants. As a non-profit corporate established to serve the public, ERCOT does not have shareholders or shareholder equity.

Outlook

The negative outlook reflects the possibility that the rating could fall should Texas fail to take steps to resolve the weaknesses of its energy infrastructure and associated market design that were highlighted by the February outages. Texas will likely reform its laws regarding its electric and gas sector and the negative outlook considers the potential that any such reforms could lead to a less supportive regulatory framework or environment for ERCOT.

FACTORS THAT COULD LEAD TO AN UPGRADE OR DOWNGRADE OF THE RATING

Factors that could lead to an upgrade

We could revise ERCOT's outlook to stable should the pressure from criticism and lawsuits subside, ERCOT is able to continue in its primary role of managing the Texas electric grid with adequate regard for financial support for its own operations, and Texas takes steps to reform its electric supply system in a credit supportive manner.

Factors that could lead to a downgrade

We may downgrade ERCOT's rating should

- Texas fails to make changes to its power supply system and market design in a way that adequately addresses the impact of extreme weather events,

- legislative or regulatory action undermine ERCOT's ability to recover its expenses and debt service costs, continue to fully insulate itself from market-related counterparty defaults or is required to finance any socialization costs

Profile

Established in 1970, ERCOT is a Texas membership-based non-profit corporation governed by a 16 member board including both stakeholders and unaffiliated directors (who are approved by the PUCT). The company serves to ensure a reliable, and open access, transmission network on a system that encompasses about 75% of the land area (90% of the electrical load) of Texas including over 46,500 miles of transmission lines and serving more than 26 million consumers.

The principal methodology used in this rating was Regulated Electric and Gas Utilities published in June 2017 and available at https://www.moodys.com/researchdocumentcontentpage.aspx?docid=PBC_1072530. Alternatively, please see the Rating Methodologies page on www.moodys.com for a copy of this methodology.

REGULATORY DISCLOSURES

For further specification of Moody's key rating assumptions and sensitivity analysis, see the sections Methodology Assumptions and Sensitivity to Assumptions in the disclosure form. Moody's Rating Symbols and Definitions can be found at https://www.moodys.com/researchdocumentcontentpage.aspx?docid=PBC_79004.

For ratings issued on a program, series, category/class of debt or security this announcement provides certain regulatory disclosures in relation to each rating of a subsequently issued bond or note of the series, category/class of debt, security or pursuant to a program for which the ratings are derived exclusively from existing ratings in accordance with Moody's rating practices. For ratings issued on a support provider, this announcement provides certain regulatory disclosures in relation to the credit rating action on the support provider and in relation to each particular credit rating action for securities that derive their credit ratings from the support provider's credit rating. For provisional ratings, this announcement provides certain regulatory disclosures in relation to the provisional rating assigned, and in relation to a definitive rating that may be assigned subsequent to the final issuance of the debt, in each case where the transaction structure and terms have not changed prior to the assignment of the definitive rating in a manner that would affect the rating. For further information please see the ratings tab on the issuer/entity page for the respective issuer on www.moodys.com.

For any affected securities or rated entities receiving direct credit support from the primary entity(ies) of this

credit rating action and whose ratings may change as a result of this credit rating action, the associated regulatory disclosures will be those of the guarantor entity. Exceptions to this approach exist for the following disclosures, if applicable to jurisdiction: Ancillary Services, Disclosure to rated entity, Disclosure from rated entity.

The rating has been disclosed to the rated entity or its designated agent(s) and issued with no amendment resulting from that disclosure.

This rating is solicited. Please refer to Moody's Policy for Designating and Assigning Unsolicited Credit Ratings available on its website www.moodys.com.

Regulatory disclosures contained in this press release apply to the credit rating and, if applicable, the related rating outlook or rating review.

Moody's general principles for assessing environmental, social and governance (ESG) risks in our credit analysis can be found at https://www.moodys.com/researchdocumentcontentpage.aspx?docid=PBC_1

At least one ESG consideration was material to the credit rating action(s) announced and described above.

The Global Scale Credit Rating on this Credit Rating Announcement was issued by one of Moody's affiliates outside the EU and is endorsed by Moody's Deutschland GmbH, An der Welle 5, Frankfurt am Main 60322, Germany, in accordance with Art.4 paragraph 3 of the Regulation (EC) No 1060/2009 on Credit Rating Agencies. Further information on the EU endorsement status and on the Moody's office that issued the credit rating is available on www.moodys.com.

The Global Scale Credit Rating on this Credit Rating Announcement was issued by one of Moody's affiliates outside the UK and is endorsed by Moody's Investors Service Limited, One Canada Square, Canary Wharf, London E14 5FA under the law applicable to credit rating agencies in the UK. Further information on the UK endorsement status and on the Moody's office that issued the credit rating is available on www.moodys.com.

Please see www.moodys.com for any updates on changes to the lead rating analyst and to the Moody's legal entity that has issued the rating.

Please see the ratings tab on the issuer/entity page on www.moodys.com for additional regulatory disclosures for each credit rating.

Toby Shea
VP - Senior Credit Officer
Infrastructure Finance Group
Moody's Investors Service, Inc.
250 Greenwich Street
New York, NY 10007
U.S.A.
JOURNALISTS: 1 212 553 0376
Client Service: 1 212 553 1653

Michael G. Haggarty
Associate Managing Director
Infrastructure Finance Group
JOURNALISTS: 1 212 553 0376
Client Service: 1 212 553 1653

Releasing Office:
Moody's Investors Service, Inc.
250 Greenwich Street
New York, NY 10007
U.S.A.
JOURNALISTS: 1 212 553 0376
Client Service: 1 212 553 1653

MOODY'S
INVESTORS SERVICE

**CREDIT RATINGS ISSUED BY MOODY'S CREDIT RATINGS AFFILIATES ARE THEIR CUF
OPINIONS OF THE RELATIVE FUTURE CREDIT RISK OF ENTITIES, CREDIT COMMITME
DEBT OR DEBT-LIKE SECURITIES, AND MATERIALS, PRODUCTS, SERVICES AND
INFORMATION PUBLISHED BY MOODY'S (COLLECTIVELY, "PUBLICATIONS") MAY INC
SUCHCURRENT OPINIONS. MOODY'S DEFINES CREDIT RISK AS THE RISK THAT AN E
MAY NOT MEET ITS CONTRACTUAL FINANCIAL OBLIGATIONS AS THEY COME DUE A
ESTIMATED FINANCIAL LOSS IN THE EVENT OF DEFAULT OR IMPAIRMENT. SEE APPI
MOODY'S RATING SYMBOLS AND DEFINITIONS PUBLICATION FOR INFORMATION ON
TYPES OF CONTRACTUAL FINANCIAL OBLIGATIONS ADDRESSED BY MOODY'S CREI
RATINGS. CREDIT RATINGS DO NOT ADDRESS ANY OTHER RISK, INCLUDING BUT NC
LIMITED TO: LIQUIDITY RISK, MARKET VALUE RISK, OR PRICE VOLATILITY. CREDIT R
NON-CREDIT ASSESSMENTS ("ASSESSMENTS"), AND OTHER OPINIONS INCLUDED IN
MOODY'S PUBLICATIONS ARE NOT STATEMENTS OF CURRENT OR HISTORICAL FAC
MOODY'S PUBLICATIONS MAY ALSO INCLUDE QUANTITATIVE MODEL-BASED ESTIM
CREDIT RISK AND RELATED OPINIONS OR COMMENTARY PUBLISHED BY MOODY'S
ANALYTICS, INC. AND/OR ITS AFFILIATES. MOODY'S CREDIT RATINGS, ASSESSMENT
OTHER OPINIONS AND PUBLICATIONS DO NOT CONSTITUTE OR PROVIDE INVESTME
FINANCIAL ADVICE, AND MOODY'S CREDIT RATINGS, ASSESSMENTS, OTHER OPINIC
PUBLICATIONS ARE NOT AND DO NOT PROVIDE RECOMMENDATIONS TO PURCHASE
OR HOLD PARTICULAR SECURITIES. MOODY'S CREDIT RATINGS, ASSESSMENTS, OT
OPINIONS AND PUBLICATIONS DO NOT COMMENT ON THE SUITABILITY OF AN INVEST
FOR ANY PARTICULAR INVESTOR. MOODY'S ISSUES ITS CREDIT RATINGS, ASSESSM
AND OTHER OPINIONS AND PUBLISHES ITS PUBLICATIONS WITH THE EXPECTATION AND
UNDERSTANDING THAT EACH INVESTOR WILL, WITH DUE CARE, MAKE ITS OWN STU
EVALUATION OF EACH SECURITY THAT IS UNDER CONSIDERATION FOR PURCHASE,
HOLDING, OR SALE.**

MOODY'S CREDIT RATINGS, ASSESSMENTS, OTHER OPINIONS, AND PUBLICATIONS ARE N
INTENDED FOR USE BY RETAIL INVESTORS AND IT WOULD BE RECKLESS AND INAPPROPI
RETAIL INVESTORS TO USE MOODY'S CREDIT RATINGS, ASSESSMENTS, OTHER OPINIONS
PUBLICATIONS WHEN MAKING AN INVESTMENT DECISION. IF IN DOUBT YOU SHOULD CON
YOUR FINANCIAL OR OTHER PROFESSIONAL ADVISER.

ALL INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS PROTECTED BY LAW, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMI
COPYRIGHT LAW, AND NONE OF SUCH INFORMATION MAY BE COPIED OR OTHERWISE
REPRODUCED, REPACKAGED, FURTHER TRANSMITTED, TRANSFERRED, DISSEMINATED,
REDISTRIBUTED OR RESOLD, OR STORED FOR SUBSEQUENT USE FOR ANY SUCH PURPO
WHOLE OR IN PART, IN ANY FORM OR MANNER OR BY ANY MEANS WHATSOEVER, BY ANY
WITHOUT MOODY'S PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT.

MOODY'S CREDIT RATINGS, ASSESSMENTS, OTHER OPINIONS AND PUBLICATIONS ARE N
INTENDED FOR USE BY ANY PERSON AS A BENCHMARK AS THAT TERM IS DEFINED FOR
REGULATORY PURPOSES AND MUST NOT BE USED IN ANY WAY THAT COULD RESULT IN
BEING CONSIDERED A BENCHMARK.

All information contained herein is obtained by MOODY'S from sources believed by it to be accurate
reliable. Because of the possibility of human or mechanical error as well as other factors, however, a
information contained herein is provided "AS IS" without warranty of any kind. MOODY'S adopts all r
measures so that the information it uses in assigning a credit rating is of sufficient quality and from s
MOODY'S considers to be reliable including, when appropriate, independent third-party sources. Ho
MOODY'S is not an auditor and cannot in every instance independently verify or validate informatior
in the rating process or in preparing its Publications.

To the extent permitted by law, MOODY'S and its directors, officers, employees, agents, representat
licensors and suppliers disclaim liability to any person or entity for any indirect, special, consequentia
incidental losses or damages whatsoever arising from or in connection with the information containe

the use of or inability to use any such information, even if MOODY'S or any of its directors, officers, e
agents, representatives, licensors or suppliers is advised in advance of the possibility of such losses
damages, including but not limited to: (a) any loss of present or prospective profits or (b) any loss or
arising where the relevant financial instrument is not the subject of a particular credit rating assigned
MOODY'S.

To the extent permitted by law, MOODY'S and its directors, officers, employees, agents, representat
licensors and suppliers disclaim liability for any direct or compensatory losses or damages caused to
person or entity, including but not limited to by any negligence (but excluding fraud, willful misconduc
other type of liability that, for the avoidance of doubt, by law cannot be excluded) on the part of, or ar
contingency within or beyond the control of, MOODY'S or any of its directors, officers, employees, ag
representatives, licensors or suppliers, arising from or in connection with the information contained h
use of or inability to use any such information.

NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO THE ACCURACY, TIMELINESS, COMPLETENE
MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF ANY CREDIT RATING
ASSESSMENT, OTHER OPINION OR INFORMATION IS GIVEN OR MADE BY MOODY'S IN ANY
MANNER WHATSOEVER.

Moody's Investors Service, Inc., a wholly-owned credit rating agency subsidiary of Moody's Corporat
("MCO"), hereby discloses that most issuers of debt securities (including corporate and municipal bo
debentures, notes and commercial paper) and preferred stock rated by Moody's Investors Service, I
prior to assignment of any credit rating, agreed to pay to Moody's Investors Service, Inc. for credit ra
opinions and services rendered by it fees ranging from $1,000 to approximately $5,000,000. MCO ar
Investors Service also maintain policies and procedures to address the independence of Moody's In
Service credit ratings and credit rating processes. Information regarding certain affiliations that may
between directors of MCO and rated entities, and between entities who hold credit ratings from Moo
Investors Service and have also publicly reported to the SEC an ownership interest in MCO of more
posted annually at www.moodys.com under the heading "Investor Relations — Corporate Governance –
Director and Shareholder Affiliation Policy."

Additional terms for Australia only: Any publication into Australia of this document is pursuant to the
Financial Services License of MOODY'S affiliate, Moody's Investors Service Pty Limited ABN 61 003
657AFSL 336969 and/or Moody's Analytics Australia Pty Ltd ABN 94 105 136 972 AFSL 383569 (as
applicable). This document is intended to be provided only to "wholesale clients" within the meaning
761G of the Corporations Act 2001. By continuing to access this document from within Australia, you
to MOODY'S that you are, or are accessing the document as a representative of, a "wholesale client
neither you nor the entity you represent will directly or indirectly disseminate this document or its cor
"retail clients" within the meaning of section 761G of the Corporations Act 2001. MOODY'S credit rat
opinion as to the creditworthiness of a debt obligation of the issuer, not on the equity securities of the
any form of security that is available to retail investors.

Additional terms for Japan only: Moody's Japan K.K. ("MJKK") is a wholly-owned credit rating agency
of Moody's Group Japan G.K., which is wholly-owned by Moody's Overseas Holdings Inc., a wholly-
subsidiary of MCO. Moody's SF Japan K.K. ("MSFJ") is a wholly-owned credit rating agency subsidia
MJKK. MSFJ is not a Nationally Recognized Statistical Rating Organization ("NRSRO"). Therefore, c
ratings assigned by MSFJ are Non-NRSRO Credit Ratings. Non-NRSRO Credit Ratings are assigne
entity that is not a NRSRO and, consequently, the rated obligation will not qualify for certain types of
under U.S. laws. MJKK and MSFJ are credit rating agencies registered with the Japan Financial Ser
Agency and their registration numbers are FSA Commissioner (Ratings) No. 2 and 3 respectively.

MJKK or MSFJ (as applicable) hereby disclose that most issuers of debt securities (including corpor
municipal bonds, debentures, notes and commercial paper) and preferred stock rated by MJKK or M
applicable) have, prior to assignment of any credit rating, agreed to pay to MJKK or MSFJ (as applic
credit ratings opinions and services rendered by it fees ranging from JPY125,000 to approximately
JPY550,000,000.

MJKK and MSFJ also maintain policies and procedures to address Japanese regulatory requiremen

MOODY'S
INVESTORS SERVICE

SECTOR COMMENT
7 June 2021

Rate this Research

Contacts

Julie E Meyer +1.214.979.6855
Analyst
julie.meyer@moodys.com

Jennifer Chang +1.212.553.3842
VP-Senior Analyst
jennifer.chang@moodys.com

Toby Shea +1.212.553.1779
VP-Sr Credit Officer
toby.shea@moodys.com

Nicholas Samuels +1.212.553.7121
Senior Vice President
nicholas.samuels@moodys.com

Kurt Krummenacker +1.212.553.7207
Associate Managing Director
kurt.krummenacker@moodys.com

A. J. Sabatelle +1.212.553.4136
Associate Managing Director
angelo.sabatelle@moodys.com

» *Contacts continued on last page*

Electric and Gas – US

Securitization will be a shock absorber for ERCOT defaults from February storm

On 31 May, the Texas (Aaa stable) legislature passed House Bill 4492 and Senate Bill 1580, which work together to authorize the use of securitization and financing from the state's main budget reserve, the Economic Stabilization Fund (ESF), to cover the substantial unpaid balances of electric cooperatives and retail energy providers to the wholesale power market totaling about $3 billion. SB 1580 allows electric cooperatives to securitize their share of the unpaid balance, currently totaling $2.5 billion, while the remaining amount will be covered by default balance financing authorized by HB 4492. The legislation, which is supported by Gov. Greg Abbott, is credit positive for utilities with generation because they will allow for timely repayment for amounts earned from dispatching generation resources into the Electric Reliability Council of Texas Inc. (ERCOT, A1 negative) market during the February winter storm referred to as Winter Storm Uri. HB 4492 also authorizes financing of up to $2.1 billion for reliability deployment price adder charges and ancillary services in excess of the systemwide offer cap of $9,000 per MWh. This provision is positive for utilities whose financial losses from the winter storm were compounded by these additional charges.

Securitization is an effective tool in the aftermath of a catastrophe because it spreads out costs over many years and minimizes the impact on customer rates. This, in turn, helps issuers manage their exposure to social risks related to customer relations and access to basic services. The bills seek to address the substantial market shortfall and extraordinary costs resulting from the severe winter storm that swept through the state in mid-February 2021. The storm affected much of the central and southern US, but the extent and duration of electricity blackouts were much more severe in Texas, specifically within the territory served by ERCOT. Electric generating assets tripped offline and fuel supplies were squeezed, resulting in extremely high power and gas prices.

SB 1580 authorizes securitization financing, enabling electric cooperatives to pay their own defaulting balances. Brazos Electric Cooperative and Rayburn Country Electric Cooperative defaulted on amounts owed to the wholesale market and represent about $2.5 billion of the $3 billion cumulative defaulted invoices (see Exhibit 1). The remaining defaulting balance not recovered by SB 1580 will be funded by a loan to ERCOT from the state's economic stabilization fund balance (the rainy day fund), authorized by HB 4492. When market participants default on amounts they owe for power purchases, ERCOT will first draw from financial security provided by the defaulting participants and then "short-pay" participants, which means it reduces settlement payments to invoice recipients owed money from ERCOT.

Exhibit 1

Brazos and Rayburn cooperatives represent the bulk of ERCOT invoice defaults

Short-pay amounts owed by ERCOT counterparties

Counterparty	Short-pay amount ($)
Brazos Electric Power Co Op Inc	1,879,466,498
Rayburn Country Electric Cooperative Inc	640,510,035
Entrust Energy Inc	296,555,580
Hanwha Energy Usa Holdings Corp d/b/a 174 Power Global	50,177,025
Iluminar Energy LLLC	42,045,416
Griddy Energy LLC	30,040,670
Gbpower LLC	20,317,539
MQE LLC	13,713,515
Energy Monger LLC	8,884,384
Volt Electricity Provider LP	6,435,245
Gridplus Texas Inc	1,478,516
Eagles View Partners Ltd	1,152,199
Power Of Texas Holdings Inc Virtual	16
TOTAL	**2,990,776,638**

Source: ERCOT settlement notice dated 28 May 2021

HB 4492 establishes two financing mechanisms. First, the Winter Storm Uri Default Balance Financing provision authorizes the ESF to lend up to $800 million to ERCOT to finance the default balance, which refers to the remaining share of the short-pay amount shown in Exhibit 1 that will not be securitized under SB 1580. The loan will be repaid from "default charges" assessed to wholesale market participants for a term of up to 30 years. While $800 million is the cap, we expect the actual loan amount will be about $500 million since the other $2.5 billion will be recovered by SB 1580 securitization. ERCOT will use the proceeds to replenish cash from congestion revenue rights accounts that were withdrawn to temporarily reduce the short-pay allocation to the wholesale market.

Language in HB 4492 bears some of the hallmarks of securitization, including the state's non-impairment pledge, requirements for charges that are nonbypassable, and true-up mechanisms for charges to be reviewed at least once annually for over- or under-collections. There must also be a finding that the financing serve a public interest that would not be available in the absence of the debt obligation, which is a typical feature of securitization. However, HB 4492 does not call for issuance by a bankruptcy-remote special purpose entity (SPE), or specify that the conveyance of the assets will constitute a true sale, which is a key facet of a standard securitization. A utility using securitization would typically sell the securitized asset to the SPE in a true sale transaction, which protects securitization investors from potential claims on cash flows by the utility's creditors in a bankruptcy. HB 4492, nevertheless, does specify that the only source of payment on the debt are the special charges. The debt authorized by HB 4492 does not create a personal liability for ERCOT and no assets of ERCOT are subject to claims by holders of the debt obligations.

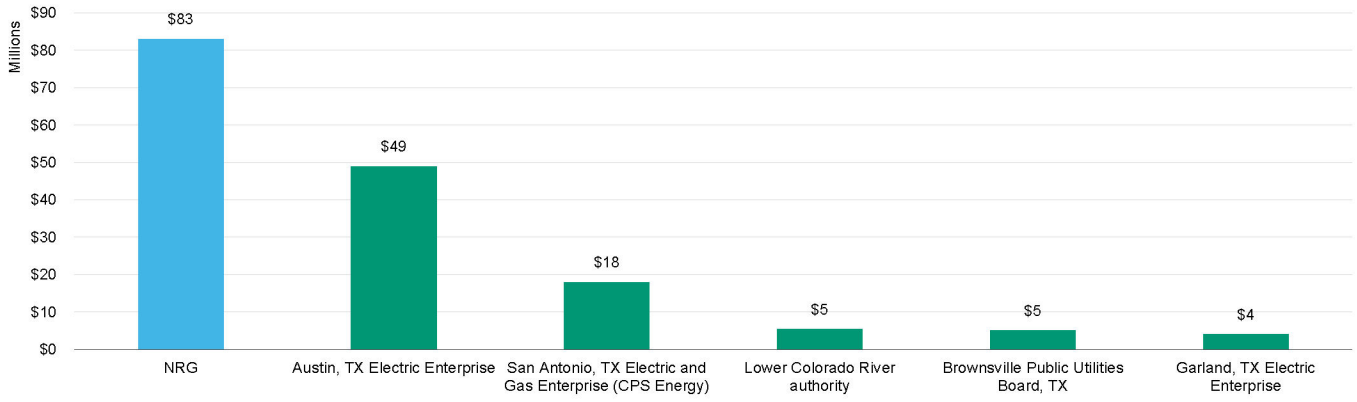
HB 4492 and SB 1580 together provide an alternative to ERCOT's "default uplift" process, which invoices participants based on market activity up to a maximum of $2.5 million every 30 days. Full recovery of the $3 billion short-pay would take about 100 years at that rate. ERCOT has held off on initiating default uplift invoices while the legislation was in session through 31 May.

Proceeds from the financings will allow wholesale participants that were short-paid to be paid back much faster than under ERCOT's default uplift protocol. Many of them incurred substantial natural gas bills to keep gas-fired power plants available and producing during the storm. When there is a short-pay, payments are reduced to an amount necessary to keep ERCOT revenue-neutral and are allocated on a pro rata basis. In their reporting on total estimated financial losses from the storm, NRG Energy Inc. (Ba1 stable) reported an $83 million short-pay (see Exhibit 2). Vistra Corp. (Ba1 stable) has not disclosed its short-pay amount. Short-pays allocated to municipal utilities were comparatively lower, as shown in Exhibit 2, because they represent a smaller share of activity and net settlement payments at that time.

Exhibit 2

ERCOT short-paid, or paid less than what was owed, to wholesale market participants to remain revenue neutral

Estimated short-pay allocations by selected rated utilities with independent power producers depicted in blue and municipal utilities in green



Source: Issuer disclosures to the public and to Moody's

The Cities of Denton, TX and San Antonio (City of) TX Combined Utility Enterprise (CPS Energy, Aa1 negative) were granted temporary restraining orders that prevent ERCOT from invoicing short-pays and default uplift charges to these cities. The cities alleged that, under the Texas constitution, municipal utilities cannot be asked to extend their credit to settle the debts of other entities. Their respective short-pays have been allocated to the rest of the market since the restraining orders went into effect. On 4 June 2021, however, the court dismissed Denton's case based on jurisdiction. The potential for future litigation introduces some uncertainty, but at this point, we expect that the default charges from the $800 million authorization in HB 4492 will still flow to their customer bases. The default charges will be calculated using the same pro rata methodology under ERCOT's default uplift protocol reflecting market activity.

The second financing mechanism established by HB 4492 is the Winter Storm Uri Uplift Financing provision, which authorizes up to $2.1 billion to finance uplift costs, which is not to be confused with ERCOT's default uplift protocol to socialize short-pay balances. The meaning of "uplift" in this section refers to certain charges that exceeded the systemwide cap of $9,000 per MWh that were charged to load-serving entities on a load ratio share basis. In this case, the uplift costs are the real-time operating reserve demand curve (ORDC) adder and ancillary services. The ORDC artificially boosts real-time energy prices when power supply runs low, in theory to incentivize generation during scarcity pricing periods. Ancillary service charges are paid to generators and are designed to keep system frequency at 60 Hertz, otherwise the grid becomes unstable. In its quarterly earnings presentation, NRG described $395 million of negative impact from "unhedgeable uplift costs." A portion of this reflecting the uplift costs that were higher than the $9,000 MWh cap would likely be considered eligible costs. Garland, TX Electric Enterprise (Aa3 negative) also estimates $12 million from ancillary service charges that could be eligible for financing. If a cost advantage can be demonstrated, uplift financing under HB 4492 could alleviate this burden by remitting proceeds to entities exposed to these costs, moving the liability off-balance sheet, and spreading the costs to the market at a more favorable interest rate for a period of up to 30 years.

Uplift charges that will repay the uplift debt obligation will be assessed by ERCOT to all load-serving entities on a load ratio share basis, which may be translated to a kWh charge. The charges are nonbypassable, but HB 4492 allows some entities to opt-out if they pay in full all amounts owed for usage during the winter storm and do not receive any proceeds from the uplift financing.

Moody's related publications

Sector Comments

» Utilities and Power Companies – US: Texas' lax approach to reliability threatens electricity providers, 24 May 2021

» Local Government – Texas: Power outages will have limited credit effects on most cities, 9 March 2021

» Regulated Electric and Gas Utilities – US: Storm costs in south-central US are credit negative for region's regulated utilities, 5 March 2021

» Public Power Electric Utilities – US: Storm fallout pressures liquidity; borrowing will extend cost recovery over many years, 1 March 2021

» Unregulated Electric Utilities and Power Companies – US: NRG and Vistra likely to withstand Texas power outages, 17 February 2021

Sector In-Depth

» Regulated Electric Utilities – US: High holdco debt limits financial flexibility, heightens vulnerability to external shocks, 23 February 2021

» Power Generation - US: State policies drive long-term US renewable energy demand, 22 September 2020

» Regulated electric and gas utilities – US: Grid hardening, regulatory support key to credit quality as climate hazards worsen, 2 March 2020

» Unregulated electric utilities and power companies – US: Texas incumbents' retail operations thrive with strong brands, generation assets, 3 February 2020

» Regulated electric utilities – US: Intensifying climate hazards to heighten focus on infrastructure investments, 16 January 2020

» Regulated utilities - US: Utility cost recovery through securitization is credit positive, 18 July 2018

REPORT NUMBER 1284383

Contacts

Julie E Meyer +1.214.979.6855
Analyst
julie.meyer@moodys.com

Jennifer Chang +1.212.553.3842
VP-Senior Analyst
jennifer.chang@moodys.com

Toby Shea +1.212.553.1779
VP-Sr Credit Officer
toby.shea@moodys.com

Nicholas Samuels +1.212.553.7121
Senior Vice President
nicholas.samuels@moodys.com

Kurt Krummenacker +1.212.553.7207
Associate Managing Director
kurt.krummenacker@moodys.com

A. J. Sabatelle +1.212.553.4136
Associate Managing Director
angelo.sabatelle@moodys.com

MOODY'S INVESTORS SERVICE

MOODY'S
INVESTORS SERVICE

SECTOR IN-DEPTH
18 July 2018

Rate this Research

Analyst Contacts

Jeffrey F. Cassella +1.212.553.1665
VP-Sr Credit Officer
jeffrey.cassella@moodys.com

Tracy Rice +1.212.553.4115
VP-Sr Credit Officer
tracy.rice@moodys.com

Yian Ning Loh +1.212.553.7296
Associate Managing Director
ning.loh@moodys.com

A. J. Sabatelle +1.212.553.4136
Associate Managing Director
angelo.sabatelle@moodys.com

Michael G. Haggarty +1.212.553.7172
Associate Managing Director
michael.haggarty@moodys.com

Jim Hempstead +1.212.553.4318
MD-Utilities
james.hempstead@moodys.com

Regulated utilities - US

Utility cost recovery through securitization is credit positive

Utility cost recovery charge (UCRC) securitization, a financing technique used to recover stranded costs, storm costs and other expenses, can be a credit positive tool for regulated utilities. UCRC securitization, whereby utilities issue bonds with lower financing costs that are paid back through a special customer charge, is typically underpinned by state legislation and in recent years has become more versatile and widespread. The ability to use securitization as a tool to recover, often significant, costs related to large or unforeseen developments allows utilities to avoid potentially credit negative events. However, though the mechanism typically benefits utilities and their customers, too much securitization can have negative consequences.

» **Securitization typically benefits utilities and their current customers.** Utilities benefit because they receive an immediate source of cash from the securitization proceeds and are ensured recovery of large costs in a timely manner that may, otherwise, be recovered over a lengthy period of time or denied recovery altogether. Current utility customers benefit because the cost of the securitized debt is lower than the utility's cost of debt, which reduces the impact on their monthly bills.

» **UCRC securitization has become more versatile and prevalent.** Utility securitization became widespread for the recovery of stranded costs following deregulation of the sector in the late 1990s. It is now used to recover costs associated with storm restoration and environmental costs, utility restructuring, deferred fuel costs and renewable energy projects.

» **State law and financing orders strongly protect securitization assets.** There are three major components of a UCRC securitization—state legislation, a financing order and a true-up mechanism—which ultimately protect the assets backing the bonds.

» **Too much securitization can have negative consequences.** The use of securitization removes the utility's opportunity to include the corresponding asset in its rate base and the ability to earn a return on that asset. A significant amount of securitization debt could impact customer bills substantially while hurting the utility's financial flexibility and ability to raise rates for other reasons, such as to recover future costs and investments.

Securitization typically benefits utilities and their current customers

UCRC securitization was widely used after the deregulation of the utility sector in the late 1990s as a way to finance so-called stranded costs—the shortfall between the market value of utilities' generation assets and their book value when certain states switched to competitive electric supply markets and utilities sold their generation assets. In UCRC securitization, utilities issue bonds with lower financing costs that are paid back through a discrete customer charge. We typically view use of the technique as credit positive for utilities.

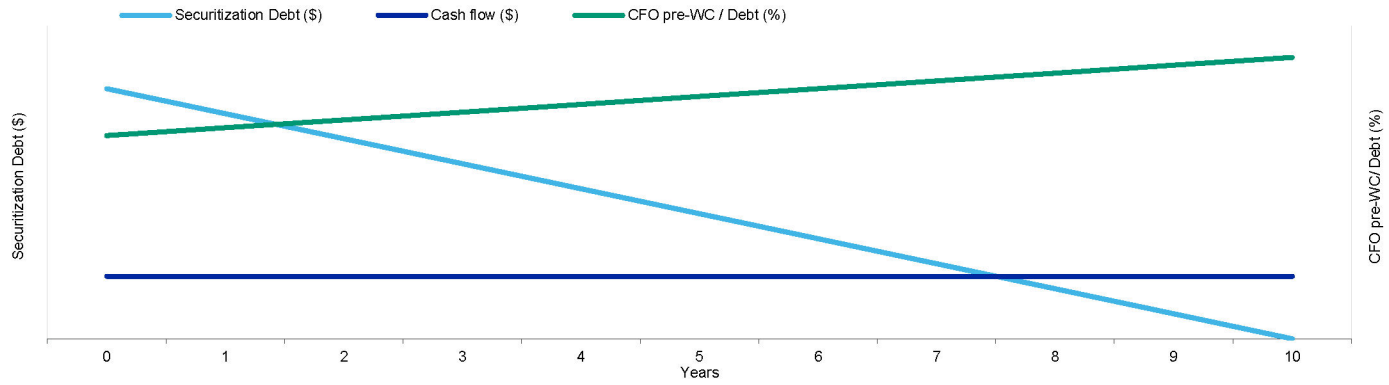
A utility benefits from the securitization because it receives an immediate source of cash. The ability to use securitization generally means the utility is allowed to recover all or most of the costs in question in a timely manner. The ability to use securitization as a tool to recover costs related to large or unforeseen developments allows utilities to avoid potentially credit negative events. The utility's ratepayers benefit because customer rates are lower than if the securitization was not utilized and in many cases avert the need for a substantial rate increase. Under state legislation, the utility must show that the savings to its customers on a net present value basis will be higher than they would have been without securitization.

The savings result from the cost of the securitized debt being lower than the utility's unsecuritized cost of debt and much lower than its all-in cost of capital, which reduces the revenue requirement associated with the cost recovery. The special surcharges involved are also spread out over a long period, typically corresponding to the maturity of the securitization bonds. This eases the impact on customer bills when compared with requesting cost recovery from customers through a one-time payment.

Exhibit 1 shows an illustrative example of the potential impact over time on a utility's ratio of cash flow from operations pre-working capital changes (CFO pre-W/C) to debt, all else being equal. Depending on the size of the securitization debt as a proportion of total debt, the impact on a utility's financial metrics can vary. If the securitization is a significant component of total debt then a utility's ratio of CFO pre-W/C to debt could be severely negatively affected.

Exhibit 1

Illustrative example of the impact UCRC securitization can have on a utility's ratio of CFO pre-W/C to debt



Source: Moody's Investors Service

In the presentation of securitization debt in our published financial ratios, we make our own assessment of the appropriate credit representation, but in most cases we follow the accounting in audited statements under US Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP), which in turn considers the terms of enabling legislation. As a result, accounting treatment may vary. In most cases, utilities have been required to consolidate securitization debt under GAAP, even though it is technically non-recourse.

We typically view securitization debt of utilities as on-credit debt, in part because the rates associated with it reduce the utility's headroom to increase rates for other purposes while keeping all-in rates affordable to customers. Thus, where accounting treatment is off balance sheet, we seek to adjust the company's financial ratios by including the securitization debt and related revenues in our analysis. Where the securitized debt is on balance sheet, our credit analysis also considers the significance of financial ratios that

exclude securitization debt and related revenues to ensure that the benefits of securitization are not ignored. Since securitization debt amortizes mortgage-style, including it makes financial ratios look worse in early years, when most of the revenue collected goes to pay interest, and better in later years, when most of the revenue collected goes to pay principal.

CenterPoint Energy Houston Electric has a long history of issuing securitization bonds

In 1999, the Texas legislature adopted the Texas Electric Choice Plan, under which integrated utilities operating within the Electric Reliability Council of Texas, Inc. (ERCOT, Aa3 stable) were required to unbundle their operations into separate retail sales, power generation, and transmission and distribution companies. The legislation provided for a transition period and a true-up mechanism for the utilities to recover stranded and certain other costs resulting from the transition. Those costs were recoverable, after approval by the Public Utility Commission of Texas (PUCT), either through the issuance of securitization bonds or through the implementation of a competition transition charge as a rider to the utility's tariff.

In the early 2000s, CenterPoint Energy Houston Electric, LLC (CEHE, A3 stable) restructured its business in accordance with the new law and its generating stations were sold to third parties. Over the years that followed, CEHE has worked with regulators to obtain recovery of most its stranded assets and associated costs through the use of securitization bonds and other regulatory mechanisms.

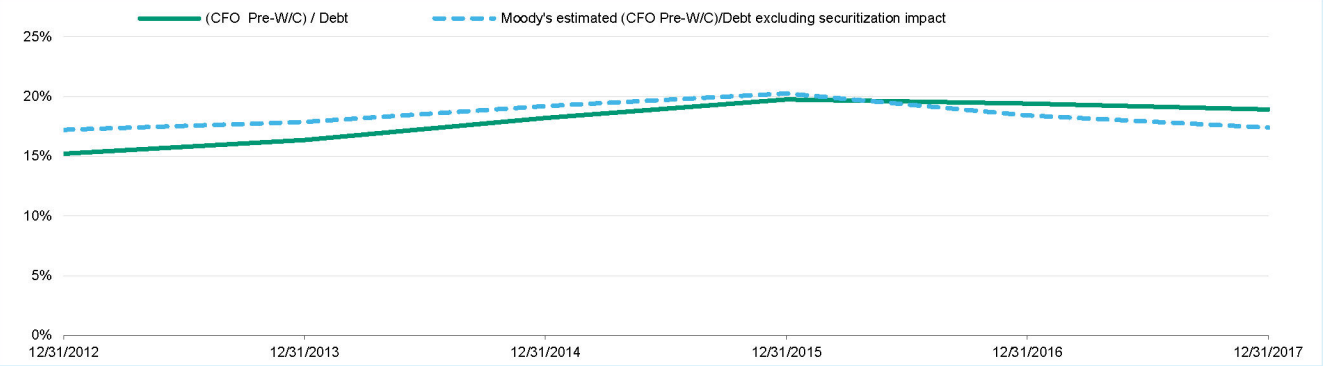
In October 2011, PUCT approved a final order that allowed CEHE to recover an additional $1.695 billion of stranded costs through the use of securitization bonds. In January 2012, CEHE created a new special purpose subsidiary, CenterPoint Energy Transition Bond Company IV, LLC, which issued $1.695 billion of securitization bonds in three tranches with interest rates ranging from 0.9012% to 3.0282% and final maturity dates ranging from April 15, 2018 to October 15, 2025. The securitization bonds will be repaid over time through a charge imposed on customers in CEHE's service territory.

The overall time-weighted interest rate of approximately 2.5% for the securitization bonds was substantially lower than the average rate on CEHE's unsecuritized debt of about 7.66% at that time. The PUCT estimated that the reduced interest charges from the securitization of the stranded costs resulted in savings for CEHE's customers of more than $700 million over the life of the bonds.

Exhibit 2 shows our estimate of the impact on CEHE's ratio of CFO pre-W/C to debt from 2012 through 2017 due to the impact of the $1.695 billion securitization debt. We estimate that the securitization debt had at most a 200-basis-point impact on CEHE's ratio of CFO pre-W/C to debt either positive or negative, depending on the year.

Exhibit 2

How CEHE's ratio of CFO pre-W/C to debt was impacted by securitization debt from 2012 through 2017



Source: company's filings, Moody's Investors Service

UCRC securitization has become more versatile and widespread

UCRC bonds were created after the deregulation of utilities in the late 1990s as a way to finance stranded costs. To date, more than 20 states have used this model to recover not only stranded costs but also costs associated with storm recovery and to a lesser degree environmental restoration, utility restructuring, deferred fuel costs and renewable energy projects.

In June 2005, for example, Section 366.8260 of the Florida Statutes was enacted through Senate Bill 1366, allowing the Florida Public Service Commission to authorize the state's utilities to securitize storm recovery costs. Following Hurricanes Katrina, Rita and Wilma in 2005, Arkansas, Louisiana, Mississippi and Texas joined Florida by passing special legislation giving utilities operating in their jurisdictions the option of utilizing securitization for recovery of storm costs. Recently in California, legislators are considering an amended version of Assembly Bill 33 which, as amended, would allow securitization to be used for prudently incurred costs arising from wildfires, a credit positive step for utilities dealing with potentially significant wildfire-related liabilities. Exhibit 3 shows a list of securitizations completed by utilities in recent years.

In each case, with the exception of the Entergy New Orleans LLC's (ENO, Ba1 stable) bond issuance (Aa1 (sf)) in 2015, we rated the securitization bonds Aaa (sf) owing to the strength of the state legislation, including the state's non-impairment pledge, the irrevocable financing order typically from the state public utility commission, credit enhancement consisting of a statutory uncapped true-up adjustment mechanism, the manageable size of the cost recovery charge and the remote likelihood of a successful legal, political or regulatory challenge, among other factors.

The Aa1 (sf) rating on ENO's securitization bond issuance, which is one-notch lower than the typical Aaa (sf) rating, reflects the relative small size and concentration of the ratepayer base from whom the storm recovery charge will be collected. The bonds are exposed to the risk of declines in the rate payer base in the service area of ENO in case of severe events, such as anther severe hurricane.

Exhibit 3

Moody's rated UCRC securitizations issued since 2012

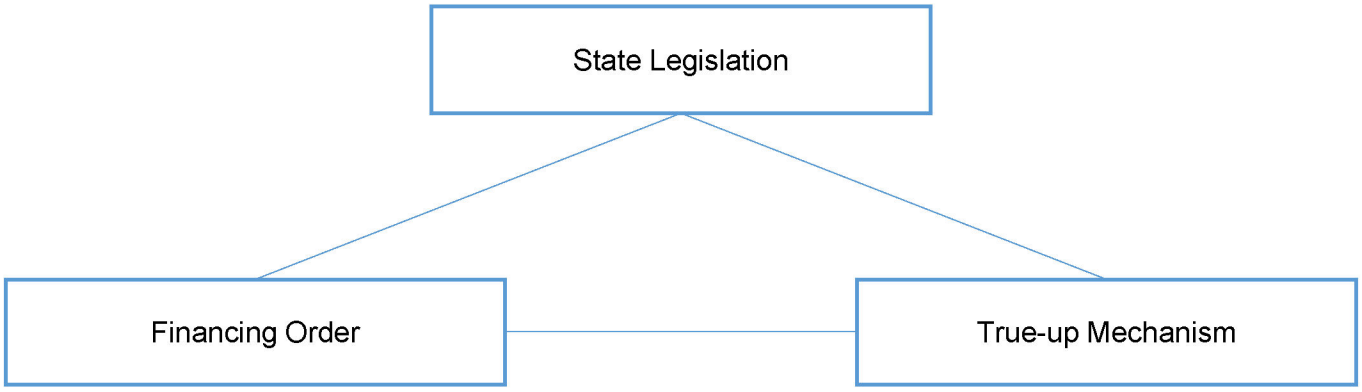
Deal Name	Servicer	Issuance ($ millions)	Year Completed	Rating (sf)	State
PSNH Funding LLC 3, Series 2018-1	Public Service Co. of New Hampshire	$636	2018	Aaa	New Hampshire
Utility Debt Securitization Authority Restructuring Bonds, Series 2017	Long Island Power Authority	369	2017	Aaa	New York
Utility Debt Securitization Authority Restructuring Bonds, Series 2016B	Long Island Power Authority	469	2016	Aaa	New York
Duke Energy Florida Project Finance, LLC	Duke Energy Florida LLC	1294	2016	Aaa	Florida
Utility Debt Securitization Authority Restructuring Bonds, Series 2016A	Long Island Power Authority	637	2016	Aaa	New York
Utility Debt Securitization Authority Restructuring Bonds, Series 2015	Long Island Power Authority	1002	2015	Aaa	New York
Entergy New Orleans Storm Recovery Funding I, L.L.C.	Entergy New Orleans LLC	99	2015	Aa1	Louisiana
State of Hawaii Department of Business, Economic Development, and Tourism - Green Energy Market Securitization Bonds, 2014 Ser. A	Hawaii Electric Light Company, Inc. and Maui Electric Company, Limited	150	2014	Aaa	Hawaii
Louisiana Local Government Environmental Facilities and Community Development Authority - System Restoration Bonds (Louisiana Utilities Restoration Corporation Project/EGSL), Ser. 2014 (Federally Taxable)	Entergy Gulf States Louisiana, L.L.C.	71	2014	Aaa	Louisiana
Louisiana Local Government Environmental Facilities and Community Development Authority - System Restoration Bonds (Louisiana Utilities Restoration Corporation Project/ELL), Ser. 2014 (Federal Taxable)	EL Investment Company, LLC	244	2014	Aaa	Louisiana
Consumer 2014 Securitization Funding LLC - Senior Secured Securitization Bonds, Series 2014-A	Consumers Energy Company	378	2014	Aaa	Michigan
Utility Debt Securitization Authority Restructuring Bonds Series 2013T and Series 2013TE	Long Island Power Authority	2022	2013	Aaa	New York
Appalachian Consumer Rate Relief Funding LLC - Senior Secured Consumer Rate Relief Bonds	Appalachian Power Company	380	2013	Aaa	West Virginia
Ohio Phase-In-Recovery Funding LLC	Ohio Power Company	267	2013	Aaa	Ohio
FirstEnergy Ohio PIRB Special Purpose Trust 2013	Cleveland Electric Illuminating Company (The), Ohio Edison Company, Toledo Edison Company	445	2013	Aaa	Ohio
AEP Texas Central Transition Funding III LLC, Senior Secured Transition Bonds	AEP Texas Central Company	800	2012	Aaa	Texas
CenterPoint Energy Transition Bond Company IV, LLC, Series 2012 Senior Secured Transition Bonds	CenterPoint Energy Houston Electric, LLC	1695	2012	Aaa	Texas

Source: Moody's Investor Service

State law and financing order strongly protect the securitization assets

There are three major components of a UCRC securitization: state legislation, a financing order and a true-up mechanism, as shown in Exhibit 4. The securitization law and financing order legally protect the assets backing the bonds.

Exhibit 4
UCRC securitization has three major components



Source: Moody's Investors Service

The state legislature typically passes a law authorizing the utility to finance the recovery of certain costs through the issuance of securitization bonds. The legislation authorizes the creation of a property right allowing the issuer to collect special charges from customers which are used to repay the bonds. Bondholders receive protection through a non-impairment pledge, under which the state pledges that it will not take any actions that alter the charges or the law until the bonds have been repaid in full.

The legislation also mandates an irrevocable financing order, typically issued by the state public utility commission, which means the state cannot change or revoke the financing order once it is issued. The order authorizes the transaction servicer, typically the utility, on behalf of the issuer of the debt, to charge and collect the special surcharges from the utility's ratepayer base.

The securitization law and the financing order mandate a true-up adjustment mechanism under which the servicer must adjust the charges at least annually to ensure the collection of adequate funds to provide for timely payments on the securitization bonds. The securitization law also establishes the issuer of the debt as a bankruptcy-remote special purpose entity (SPE), and the utility sells the securitized asset (the property right) to the SPE via a true sale transaction. The assets are thus legally isolated from the utility. The SPE issues the bonds and uses the proceeds to acquire the asset. The SPE then uses the charge collected from the utility's customers to pay debt service until the bonds are repaid in full. The utility receives the proceeds from the bond issuance.

Too much securitization can also have negative consequences

While the use of securitization does provide more timely recovery of costs for the utility, there can be some downside. In cases where utilities use securitization to recover stranded costs, the mechanism requires utilities to give up the opportunity to include the corresponding asset in its rate base as well as the ability to earn a return on that asset. This diminishes the utility's future earnings power and cash flow generation.

A significant amount of securitization debt could represent a substantial portion of the utility's customer bills. This would not only raise customer rates but could also prevent regulators from approving rate increases in the future, out of concern that rates are rising too much. This could in turn affect the utility's capital investments and the ability to add any such investments to rate base and earn on a return on them.

In addition, since the surcharge on customer bills used to pay off the securitization bonds will typically exist for several years, any new customers in the utility's service territory will be subject to this surcharge. As a result, future customers will be paying for costs related to historical occurrences, which may deter new commercial and industrial businesses from moving into the service territory if rates become less competitive.

Further, customer rates or cash flow used to service securitization debt is senior and has a higher legal priority to the utility's remaining cash flow generation. As such, securitization bondholders would have a senior claim in a liability waterfall during times of financial distress. So a significant amount of securitization debt within a capital structure could put secured and unsecured debt holders at risk of less than full recovery in a bankruptcy filing.

Pacific Gas & Electric's securitization during bankruptcy in the early 2000's demonstrates the enforceability and resiliency of the legal structure

In 1997, Pacific Gas & Electric Company (PG&E, A3 negative) issued $2.9 billion of securitization bonds after obtaining approval by the California Public Utility Commission to recover stranded asset costs associated with the state's utility deregulation. When PG&E filed for bankruptcy on 6 April 2001, both the company and bankruptcy court respected the bankruptcy-remote structure of the securitization that the parties had established in order to isolate the assets of PG&E's securitization from PG&E's bankruptcy estate. PG&E remained the servicer of the transaction and continued to collect and remit the securitization payment. The securitization cash flows were not affected by the bankruptcy due to a build-up in the reserve fund and the base level of customer consumption used to calculate the 2001 tariff remained relatively stable. For these reasons among others, the Aaa (sf) rating on PG&E's stranded costs recovery securitization bonds was maintained throughout the company's bankruptcy.

The bankruptcy remoteness of securitization transactions is stronger than that of other, purely corporate asset-backed securities for several reasons including the explicit recognition, by state legislation, of the right to collect the special surcharge from customers as well as the first lien on the asset that is often granted by statute upon its transfer. The consumption-based fee is imposed on ratepayers and is not dependent on a particular electrical supplier. The fee is not affected if the servicer becomes bankrupt. The underlying legislation usually requires that any successor to the original utility (due to bankruptcy, reorganization, merger, or acquisition) must satisfy all obligations of the original utility, including the collection of the special surcharge. The right to collect the special surcharge is irrevocable and cannot be altered by either the state utility commission or the state.

In January 2005, PG&E issued $1.9 billion of securitization known as energy recovery bonds (ERBs). The securitization financing accelerated the company's collection of the regulatory asset that was created as part of PG&E's bankruptcy. A second securitization financing was completed in late 2005 which enabled PG&E to largely recover the entire regulatory asset. This was another example where securitization was used as a tool to significantly reduce the uncertainty and length of time in the recovery of significant costs, a credit positive, while also reducing costs for customers by keeping rates lower over the long-term.

Moody's related publications

Sector In-Depth:

» Power generation - US: Coal, nuclear plant closures continue CO2 decline but power market impact muted 14 June 2018

» Offshore Wind is Ready for Prime Time 29 March 2018

» Tax Reform is Credit Negative for Regulated Utilities Sector, but Impact Varies by Company 24 January 2018

» Cross-Sector – US: FAQ on the Credit Impact of New Tax Law 24 January 2018

» Cross-Sector – US: Corporate Tax Cut is Credit Positive, While Effects of Other Provisions Vary by Sector 21 December 2017

» Regulated Electric & Gas Utilities – US: Insulating Utilities from Parent Contagion Risk is Increasingly a Focus of Regulators 18 September 2017

» Renewable Energy - Global: Falling Cost of Renewables Reduces Risks to Paris Agreement Compliance 6 September 2017

» Renewable Energy – Global: Renewables Sector Risks Shift as Competition Reduces Reliance on Government Subsidy 6 September 2017

» Utility Cost Recovery Charge Securitizations - US: True-up Mechanism Mitigates Risk Of Volatility in Electrical Consumption 6 April 2017

» Beyond Stranded Cost Recovery: New Cost Recovery Bonds Represent Variations on Stranded Cost Bonds 10 November 2008

» 2001 Review and 2002 Outlook: Stranded Utility Costs Securitization Credit Issues In Spotlight; "Lights Out?" 11 January 2002

» Illinois Stranded Utility Costs Securitizations: Are all Transactions Created Equal? 11 December 1998

Outlook:

» Regulated utilities - US: 2019 outlook shifts to negative due to weaker cash flows, continued high leverage 18 June 2018

Rating Methodologies:

» Regulated Electric and Gas Utilities 23 June 2017

» Regulated Electric and Gas Networks 16 March 2017

» U.S. Electric Generation & Transmission 15 April 2013

» Natural Gas Pipelines 6 July 2018

» Moody's Global Approach to Rating Securities Backed by Utility Cost Recovery Charges 22 June 2015

To access any of these reports, click on the entry above. Note that these references are current as of the date of publication of this report and that more recent reports may be available. All research may not be available to all clients.

REPORT NUMBER 1128247

MOODY'S INVESTORS SERVICE

PUC DOCKET NO. _____

APPLICATION OF ELECTRIC RELIABILITY COUNCIL OF TEXAS, INC. FOR A DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER PURSUANT TO CHAPTER 39, SUBCHAPTER M, OF THE PUBLIC UTILITY REGULATORY ACT	**§**	**PUBLIC UTILITY COMMISSION OF TEXAS**

DIRECT TESTIMONY OF

OF

SEAN TAYLOR

ON BEHALF OF

ELECTRIC RELIABILITY COUNCIL OF TEXAS, INC.

JULY 16, 2021

TABLE OF CONTENTS

GLOSSARY OF ACRONYMS AND DEFINED TERMS

Application	ERCOT's Application for a Debt Obligation Order under PURA Chapter 39, Subchapter M
Commission	Public Utility Commission of Texas
Comptroller	Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts
CRR	Congestion Revenue Rights
CRR account holder	Congestion Revenue Right Account Holder
ERCOT	Electric Reliability Council of Texas, Inc.
Period of Emergency	The period beginning 12.01 a.m., February 12, 2021 and ending 11:59 p.m., February 20, 2021
PURA	Public Utility Regulatory Act
QSE	Qualified Scheduling Entity
REP	Retail Electric Provider
Subchapter M	PURA §§ 39.601-39.609

PUC DOCKET NO. _____

APPLICATION OF ELECTRIC RELIABILITY COUNCIL OF TEXAS, INC. FOR A DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER PURSUANT TO CHAPTER 39, SUBCHAPTER M, OF THE PUBLIC UTILITY REGULATORY ACT	**§ § § § § §**	**PUBLIC UTILITY COMMISSION OF TEXAS**

DIRECT TESTIMONY OF SEAN TAYLOR

I. INTRODUCTION AND QUALIFICATIONS

Q. PLEASE STATE YOUR NAME AND BUSINESS ADDRESS.

A. My name is Sean Taylor. My business address is 2705 West Lake Drive, Taylor, Texas 76574.

Q. BY WHOM ARE YOU EMPLOYED AND IN WHAT CAPACITY?

A. I am employed by Electric Reliability Council of Texas, Inc. ("ERCOT"), as Vice President and Chief Financial Officer.

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE YOUR ROLE AT ERCOT.

A. In my role as Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, I oversee the treasury, accounting, financial planning and analysis, and supply chain management functions at ERCOT.

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE YOUR PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE.

A. I was named Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of ERCOT in October 2019 after serving as ERCOT's Controller from 2013-2019. Prior to joining ERCOT in 2013, I spent seven years in the finance department at the Lower Colorado River Authority. Before that, I was a consultant performing mergers and acquisition advisory services at PricewaterhouseCoopers in New York. I also served in the United States Army.

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE YOUR EDUCATIONAL BACKGROUND.

A. I graduated from the University of Michigan with a Bachelor of Business Administration degree.

Q. DO YOU HAVE ANY PROFESSIONAL LICENSES OR CERTIFICATIONS?

A. Yes. I am a licensed Certified Public Accountant in Texas and New York. I am also a Chartered Financial Analyst Charterholder.

II. PURPOSE OF TESTIMONY AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Q. WHAT IS THE PURPOSE OF YOUR DIRECT TESTIMONY?

A. My direct testimony has several purposes. First, I explain that ERCOT seeks Public Utility Commission of Texas ("Commission") approval of a Debt Obligation Order authorizing ERCOT to finance the Default Balance, as that term is defined by Section 39.602(1)[1] of the Public Utility Regulatory Act ("PURA").[2] Under the proposed Debt Obligation Order, ERCOT will create a bankruptcy-remote Special Purpose Entity ("SPE") and use it to enter into an agreement with the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts ("Comptroller") to obtain $800 million from the Comptroller or his designee to finance the Default Balance.[3] ERCOT will be the Servicer of the financing.

Second, I explain that ERCOT proposes to use the proceeds of the Default Balance financing for three purposes: (i) to defray the expenses that ERCOT has incurred or will incur to implement the Debt Obligation Order, including the possible retirement or refinancing of existing ERCOT debt; (ii) to reduce the short-paid amounts owed to wholesale market participants as a result of defaults by competitive wholesale market participants related to the Period of Emergency;[4] and (iii) to replenish a portion of the

[1] "Default Balance" means an amount of money of not more than $800 million that represents (1) amounts owed to ERCOT by competitive wholesale market participants from the period beginning 12:01 a.m., February 12, 2021, and ending 11:59 p.m., February 20, 2021 (the "Period of Emergency"), that would be or have been uplifted to other wholesale market participants; (2) financial revenue auction receipts used by ERCOT to temporarily reduce amounts short-paid to wholesale market participants related to the period of emergency; and (3) reasonable costs incurred by ERCOT to implement a debt obligation order under PURA § 39.603, including the cost of refinancing existing debt owed by ERCOT.

[2] PURA is codified in Title II of the Texas Utilities Code. *See* Tex. Util. Code §§ 11.001-66.016.

[3] It is my understanding that the Comptroller may delegate management and investment-related duties regarding the Default Balance financing to the chief executive officer and chief investment officer of the Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company ("Texas Trust"). For the sake of brevity, I will refer to the Comptroller and Texas Trust collectively as the "Comptroller."

[4] PURA § 39.602 defines the "Period of Emergency" as the period beginning 12.01 a.m., February 12, 2021 and ending 11:59 p.m., February 20, 2021.

financial revenue auction receipts that ERCOT used to temporarily reduce the amounts owed to short-paid wholesale market participants.

Third, I explain that ERCOT will assess Default Charges, as that term is defined in PURA § 39.602(2),[5] to wholesale market participants – specifically, Qualified Scheduling Entities ("QSEs") and Congestion Revenue Right ("CRR") account holders. ERCOT will deposit the appropriate amount of Default Charge proceeds in the SPE's trust account, and the SPE trustee will follow the trust indenture waterfall provisions and pay certain SPE servicing costs, administration costs, and scheduled interest and principal on the financing. Certain proceeds may be held in trust accounts until scheduled expense, interest and principal payments are due.

Fourth, I explain that ERCOT will collect and true-up the Default Charges in accordance with PURA § 39.606 to ensure that adequate funds are available to pay the principal and interest owed to the Comptroller.

Q. WHAT ARE YOUR RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS CASE?

A. I recommend that the Commission approve a Debt Obligation Order that:

- authorizes ERCOT to establish an SPE and to cause that SPE to enter into an agreement to obtain $800 million of funding from the Comptroller to finance the Default Balance;
- approves ERCOT's proposal to use the proceeds of the Default Balance financing to: (i) defray the costs of implementing the Debt Obligation Order; (ii) reduce the amounts owed to short-paid wholesale market participants for activity during the

[5] "Default Charges" means charges assessed to wholesale market participants to repay amounts financed under this subchapter to pay the default balance.

Period of Emergency; and (iii) replenish a portion of the financial revenue auction receipts that were used to temporarily reduce the amounts owed to short-paid wholesale market participants;

- approves ERCOT's proposed method for depositing the appropriate amount of proceeds from the Default Charges into the SPE's trust account;
- approves ERCOT's proposed method of truing up the Default Charge proceeds; and
- approves ERCOT's request to recover the costs incurred to implement the Debt Obligation Order.

Q. IS ERCOT PRESENTING TESTIMONY FROM ANY OTHER WITNESSES IN THIS CASE?

A. Yes. ERCOT Vice President of Commercial Operations Kenan Ögelman provides an overview of ERCOT's Application for a Debt Obligation Order ("Application") pursuant to PURA § 39.603. He also describes the events that gave rise to the Application, and he discusses ERCOT's proposed methodology for allocating Default Charges to QSEs and CRR account holders, among other things.

ERCOT is also presenting testimony from Charles N. Atkins II, a senior advisor to Credit Suisse, who is ERCOT's financial advisor for this docket. Mr. Atkins describes the financing structure of the transaction between ERCOT and the Comptroller.

The Application also contains testimony from Mike Reissig, Chief Executive Officer of Texas Trust. Mr. Reissig explains that the Comptroller has legal authority to provide funding to ERCOT to finance the Default Balance.

III. DEFAULT BALANCE FINANCING

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE YOUR UNDERSTANDING OF THE TERM "DEFAULT BALANCE."

A. PURA § 39.602(1) defines the term "Default Balance" to mean an amount of not more than $800 million that includes only:

> (A) amounts owed to the independent organization by competitive wholesale market participants from the period of emergency that otherwise would be or have been uplifted to other wholesale market participants;
>
> (B) financial auction revenue receipts used by the independent organization to temporarily reduce amounts short-paid to wholesale market participants during the period of emergency; and
>
> (C) reasonable costs incurred by state agency or the independent organization to implement a debt obligation order under Sections 39.603 and 39.604, including the cost of retiring or refunding existing debt.[6]

Based on that statutory language, it is my understanding that the Default Balance is composed of the following:

> (1) Amounts that were invoiced applicable to the Period of Emergency but that to date remain unpaid to ERCOT by market participants that were subsequently terminated from the ERCOT market due to financial default. This amount does not include short payments by electric cooperatives and active market participants that owe money but that are on payment plans.
>
> (2) "Financial auction revenue receipts," which are CRR auction revenue funds held by ERCOT that were used in accordance with authority granted by Commission order on February 21, 2021, in Project No. 51812, to reduce short payments to market participants due payments on February 26, 2021 (as attributable to the Period of Emergency), but that still need to be replenished.

[6] PURA § 39.602(1).

(3) The costs that ERCOT has incurred, or expects to incur, in order to obtain, distribute, and pay back the Default Balance financing, as discussed in my testimony, and in the testimony of Mr. Ögelman.

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE YOUR UNDERSTANDING OF HOW ERCOT INTENDS TO FINANCE THE DEFAULT BALANCE.

A. ERCOT's proposed debt financing mechanism under PURA § 39.603 will include the creation of a bankruptcy-remote SPE that will issue debt obligations equal to the Default Balance in an aggregate amount of $800 million, with a final scheduled maturity of not longer than thirty years from the date of issuance. The transaction will securitize the costs through the creation of default property to be pledged and assigned by ERCOT as collateral, or sold and transferred, and act as the source of repayment for the debt obligations. ERCOT proposes that the initial series of Subchapter M Debt Obligations be sold to the Comptroller in a direct private placement as contemplated in PURA and the Texas Government Code § 404.024(b-1). In order to ensure that the structuring and pricing of the debt obligations result in the lowest financing costs consistent with market conditions and the terms of an order issued under Subchapter M, as required by PURA § 39.601(e), ERCOT proposes a Debt Obligation Order that allows for the final structuring of the debt financing mechanism to be accomplished through the use of an Issuance Advice Letter process. That process is described in the Debt Obligation Order.

Q. WHY DID ERCOT CHOOSE THAT FORM OF FINANCING?

A. ERCOT's financial advisor, Mr. Atkins, recommended that financing structure in order to secure the lowest financing costs consistent with market conditions and the need for timely financing. Mr. Atkins provides additional detail in his testimony.

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE THE TERMS THAT ERCOT IS PROPOSING FOR THE FINANCING OF THE DEFAULT BALANCE.

A. The terms of the proposed financing are detailed in Mr. Atkins's testimony. Please note that these proposed terms are preliminary and estimated. The final terms and conditions will not be known until the transaction has been priced.

Q. WILL ERCOT CONTINUE TO PLAY ANY ROLE IN THE DEFAULT BALANCE FINANCING AFTER THE CREATION OF THE SPE?

A. Yes. ERCOT will service the financing of the Default Balance by collecting Default Charges from QSEs and CRR Account Holders. ERCOT will also true-up the Default Charges, which I discuss in more detail later in my testimony.

IV. QUANTIFICATION OF THE DEFAULT BALANCE

Q. HAS ERCOT QUANTIFIED THE FIRST CATEGORY OF COSTS INCLUDED IN THE DEFAULT BALANCE, WHICH IS THE AMOUNTS OWED TO IT BY COMPETITIVE WHOLESALE MARKET PARTICIPANTS FROM THE PERIOD OF EMERGENCY THAT OTHERWISE WOULD BE OR HAVE BEEN UPLIFTED TO OTHER WHOLESALE MARKET PARTICIPANTS?

A. Yes. As I understand the term "competitive wholesale market participants," in this context, it refers primarily to Retail Electric Providers ("REPs") that were operating in the wholesale power market during the Period of Emergency but are no longer doing so because they defaulted on their obligations to pay ERCOT for market activity during the Period of Emergency. Hereafter in this testimony, when I refer to "terminated competitive wholesale market participants," I am referring to market participants that short-paid ERCOT for operating days February 12 – 20, 2021, and were subsequently terminated from participating in the ERCOT market. As of July 7, 2021, the amounts owed to ERCOT by terminated competitive wholesale market participants was approximately $418 million.[7]

Q. DOES THAT $418 MILLION REPRESENT THE ENTIRE AMOUNT OF SHORT-PAID AMOUNTS ATTRIBUTABLE TO THE PERIOD OF EMERGENCY?

A. No. The total short-paid amount owed to wholesale market participants for activity that occurred during the Period of Emergency is approximately $2.973 billion. Much of that, however, is owed by electric cooperatives. The $418 million represents the amount owed by terminated competitive wholesale market participants.

[7] All of the numbers that I use in this section of my testimony are as of a certain point in time. Because of ongoing settlement activity, however, including payment by some market participants, the amounts will change over time.

Q. IF THE COMMISSION APPROVES ERCOT'S REQUEST FOR DEFAULT BALANCE FINANCING, WILL ERCOT PAY $418 MILLION TO THE SHORT-PAID WHOLESALE MARKET PARTICIPANTS?

A. No. ERCOT initially used $800 million of financial revenue auction receipts to reduce the short-pay amounts to market participants. If that $800 million was prorated to the aggregate short pay amount, approximately $100 million would have been applied to reduce short-pay amounts by terminated competitive wholesale market participants. Therefore, the remaining amount still due to be paid by ERCOT to market participants as a result of the short-pays by terminated competitive wholesale market participants is approximately $318 million. That is the amount of Default Balance proceeds that ERCOT proposes to use to reduce the amounts owed to short-paid wholesale market participants.

Q. PURA ALSO ALLOWS ERCOT TO USE THE DEFAULT BALANCE FINANCING TO REPLENISH FINANCIAL REVENUE AUCTION RECEIPTS THAT WERE USED TO TEMPORARILY REDUCE THE SHORT-PAID AMOUNTS OWED TO WHOLESALE MARKET PARTICIPANTS. HAS ERCOT QUANTIFIED THAT AMOUNT?

A. Yes. As noted previously, ERCOT initially used $800 million of financial revenue auction proceeds to temporarily reduce the short-paid amounts to wholesale market participants, but some of that amount has been replenished. As of June 30, 2021, the amount of financial revenue auction receipts that remains to be replenished was approximately $766 million.

Q. HAS ERCOT QUANTIFIED THE COSTS TO IMPLEMENT THE DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER?

A. At this time, ERCOT can only estimate the costs to implement the Debt Obligation Order because most of them have not yet been incurred. In fact, ERCOT will not know the actual amount of the costs until after it concludes the transaction with the Comptroller. Nevertheless, ERCOT is in the process of gathering the cost information that is currently available, and it will quantify as many of those costs as possible in supplemental and rebuttal testimony.

Q. WHAT TYPES OF COSTS HAVE BEEN INCURRED OR WILL BE INCURRED TO IMPLEMENT THE DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER?

A. ERCOT has identified the following categories of costs that will likely be necessary to implement the Debt Obligation Order:

- Financing costs;
- Financial advisor fees;
- Outside legal counsel fees;
- Costs incurred to develop and maintain an SPS;
- Costs incurred to service and maintain financing; and
- Costs incurred to create or modify ERCOT systems so that they can accurately account and bill for Default Charges.

ERCOT may incur additional types of costs during the course of this docket or as a result of the transaction with the Comptroller.

Q. DOES ERCOT INTEND TO USE ANY OF THE DEFAULT BALANCE TO RETIRE OR REFINANCE EXISTING ERCOT DEBT?

A. Yes, ERCOT will use Default Balance funds to retire or refinance existing ERCOT debt if so required by the lender.

Q. WHAT IS THE CURRENT AMOUNT OF ERCOT DEBT THAT MAY NEED TO BE RETIRED OR REFINANCED?

A. The current amount is approximately $45 million, although ERCOT estimates that it will incur prepayment costs of an additional $5 million if it retires the debt early.

Q. WHEN WILL ERCOT KNOW WHETHER IT WILL BE NECESSARY TO RETIRE OR REFINANCE THAT DEBT?

A. ERCOT likely will not know whether it will be necessary to retire or refinance its existing debt until after the final documents for the financing transactions identified in HB 4492 are available.

V. DISTRIBUTION OF DEFAULT BALANCE PROCEEDS

Q. HAS ERCOT ESTIMATED THE TOTAL AMOUNT OF COSTS THAT WOULD POTENTIALLY QUALIFY AS DEFAULT BALANCE AMOUNTS?

A. Yes. As I explained in the prior section, the costs to implement the Debt Obligation Order will be at least $50 million if ERCOT is required to retire or refinance existing debt. The amounts still owed to short-paid wholesale market participants is approximately $318 million; and the amount still needed to replenish financial revenue auction receipts is approximately $766 million. The sum of those amounts is approximately $1.13 billion.

Q. DOES PURA PRESCRIBE A PAYMENT PRIORITY IF THE SUM OF THOSE THREE CATEGORIES OF COSTS EXCEED $800 MILLION?

A. No. PURA is silent on that issue. Thus, it appears that ERCOT has discretion to use the proceeds of the Default Balance financing in the way it considers most reasonable.

Q. COULD ERCOT APPLY THE ENTIRE AMOUNT OF THE DEFAULT BALANCE PROCEEDS TO REPLENISH THE FINANCIAL REVENUE AUCTION RECEIPTS?

A. I believe it could. The financial revenue auction receipts belong to market participants, so the entire amount used to reduce the short-paid amounts will have to be replenished at some point. But for the overall health of the wholesale market, ERCOT believes that it is reasonable to use at least some of the Default Balance proceeds to reduce the amounts owed to short-paid wholesale market participants. As I noted in earlier testimony, the amount still needed to replenish CRR auction revenue is $766 million. This represents the amount remaining from the $800 million that ERCOT initially used to temporarily reduce short payments to market participants. Use of those funds at that time provided necessary

liquidity to ERCOT market participants. However, because funds remain outstanding, use of those funds created another potential liquidity issue—i.e., ERCOT is currently operating below its approved liquidity requirement levels. This means that if the financial revenue auction receipts are not replenished in a timely manner, ERCOT market participants could face another challenging liquidity scenario. Mr. Ögelman explains in more detail how the Default Balance financing will support the health of the wholesale market.

Q. HOW DOES ERCOT PROPOSE TO APPLY THE DEFAULT BALANCE PROCEEDS FROM THE TRANSACTION WITH THE COMPTROLLER?

A. ERCOT proposes to set aside proceeds to defray the costs incurred to implement the Debt Obligation Order. As previously noted, ERCOT is in the process of gathering the cost information that is currently available, and it will quantify as many of those costs as possible in supplemental and rebuttal testimony. ERCOT next proposes to apply approximately $318 million of the proceeds to pay amounts owed to short-paid wholesale market participants. ERCOT will then apply all of the remaining Default Balance financing proceeds to replenish the financial revenue auction proceeds.

Q. IS IT POSSIBLE THAT THE AMOUNT NEEDED TO IMPLEMENT THE DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER WILL BE LOWER THAN THE AMOUNT SET ASIDE BY ERCOT?

A. Yes. If ERCOT does not have to retire or refinance existing debt, the amount will be significantly lower. However, at the time ERCOT receives the proceeds of the Default Balance financing from Comptroller, it may not yet know whether it will need to retire or refinance the existing debt. Therefore, it may be necessary to set aside enough to retire or refinance that debt.

Q. IF IT TURNS OUT THAT ERCOT IS NOT REQUIRED TO RETIRE OR REFINANCE ITS EXISTING DEBT, WHAT WILL ERCOT DO WITH THE AMOUNT IT HAD SET ASIDE FOR THAT PURPOSE?

A. ERCOT proposes to use any amounts set aside for retiring or refinancing existing debt to replenish the financial revenue auction receipts.

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE HOW ERCOT PROPOSES TO DISTRIBUTE THE DEFAULT BALANCE PROCEEDS TO THE SHORT-PAID MARKET PARTICPANTS.

A. ERCOT will distribute Default Balance proceeds through its current systems and processes by issuing wires to short-paid market participants. ERCOT will follow its standard process for wiring funds to those QSEs and CRR account holders.

VI. TRUE-UP OF DEFAULT CHARGE PROCEEDS

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE THE TERMS THAT ERCOT IS PROPOSING FOR THE FINANCING OF THE DEFAULT BALANCE.

A. The terms of a number of options for the proposed financing are detailed in Mr. Atkins's testimony. Please note that these proposed terms are preliminary and estimated. The final terms and conditions will not be known until the transaction has been priced.

Q. HOW DOES ERCOT PLAN TO DEFINE THE AMOUNT OF DEFAULT CHARGES TO BE RECOVERED?

A. ERCOT plans to define the annual requirements to cover the financing costs (including principal, interest, and all related financing costs). ERCOT will then divide that amount by twelve to determine the monthly amount of Default Charges to be recovered. On a monthly basis, ERCOT will charge that fixed amount to QSEs and CRR account holders based on market activity in the most recent month for which we have final settlement data (i.e., approximately 55 days after an operating day). Mr. Ögelman's testimony describes the process for calculating and assessing Default Charges to market participants in additional detail.

Q. WILL ERCOT REQUIRE ADDITIONAL COLLATERAL TO COVER THE DEFAULT CHARGES?

A. Yes. ERCOT plans to require collateral specifically identifiable to the Default Charges to cover projected costs (including principal, interest, and all related financing costs) for four months, based on the plan for quarterly true-ups. ERCOT plans to accept only secured collateral for this purpose.

Q. WILL ANY OTHER COLLATERAL BE AVAILABLE TO COVER THE DEFAULT CHARGES?

A. Yes. If the specifically identified collateral above is not sufficient, ERCOT would draw on other collateral held as priority over other obligations.

Q. AFTER ERCOT COLLECTS THE DEFAULT CHARGES FROM MARKET PARTICIPANTS, HOW DOES ERCOT PROPOSE TO REMIT THE PROCEEDS TO THE COMPTROLLER?

A. As I testified earlier, ERCOT will deposit proceeds from the Default Charges into the SPE's trust account. The SPE or its designee will then allocate Default Charge proceeds according to the trust indenture waterfall provisions to pay servicing costs and administration costs to ERCOT, and scheduled interest and principal on the financing. Certain proceeds may be held in trust accounts until scheduled expense, interest and principal payments are due. In accordance with PURA § 39.603, the SPE will transfer the appropriate amount of the Default Charges to the Comptroller by wire transfer on a monthly basis.

Q. WILL ERCOT TRUE-UP THE DEFAULT CHARGES?

A. Yes. PURA § 39.606 requires that the Default Charges be trued up at least annually. The annual true-up mechanism is necessary to correct any under-collections or over-collections during the preceding twelve months, and will also consider the total revenue requirements looking forward to the next two debt service payment periods, which ensures the expected recovery of amounts sufficient to timely provide all payments of principal and interest and any other amounts due in connection with financing the Default Balance. Mr. Atkins discusses the importance of the true-up in more detail.

Q. IS ERCOT ANTICIPATING MATERIAL UNDER- OR OVER-COLLECTIONS?

A. No. Under- or over-collections are anticipated to be primarily limited to the variance in projected financing costs (principal, interest, and all related financing costs) and the actual amounts of those costs. ERCOT does not anticipate material under- or over- collections resulting from non-payment because of the planned collateral requirements previously noted. If there is a non-payment that is not covered by collateral, ERCOT plans to perform an interim true-up and collect that money by increasing the fixed amount charged for the next month and allocating it out among eligible market participants. ERCOT would then revert to the anticipated fixed monthly costs in the following month. Additionally, ERCOT does not anticipate under- or over-collections resulting from changes in market activity (including electricity usage) due to the allocation of a fixed amount of Default Charges that is not tied to activity levels.

Q. WHEN WILL ERCOT PERFORM TRUE-UPS?

A. Six months following the closing of any debt obligation, ERCOT will provide a six-month true-up calculation. If that calculation projects under-collections of Default Charges, ERCOT will implement a true-up adjustment.

ERCOT will also provide a true-up calculation every year on the date provided in the issuance advice letter. If any interim calculation projects under-collections of Default Charges, ERCOT will implement a true-up adjustment in accordance with the true-up procedure.

In addition, ERCOT proposes to provide a quarterly true-up calculation. If a quarterly calculation projects under-collections of Default Charges, ERCOT will implement a true-up adjustment in accordance with the true-up procedure. Holding

collateral equivalent to four months for estimated Default Charges helps ensure that sufficient collateral will be available to cover these charges, if necessary, until the next quarterly true-up calculation.

Q. PLEASE DESCRIBE BRIEFLY HOW THE TRUE-UP ADJUSTMENTS WILL BE CONDUCTED.

A. The true-up filings will be based upon the cumulative differences, regardless of the reason, between the periodic payment requirement (including charges required to pay the principal, interest and other costs related to the Default Balance financing on a timely basis, as scheduled) and the amount of Default Charge remittances to the Comptroller.

VII. CONCLUSION

Q. PLEASE SUMMARIZE YOUR RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS CASE.

A. I recommend that the Commission approve a Debt Obligation Order that:

- authorizes ERCOT to establish an SPE and to cause that SPE to obtain $800 million of Default Balance financing from the Comptroller;
- approves ERCOT's proposal to distribute the proceeds of the Default Balance financing to the short-paid wholesale market participants, to replenish the financial revenue auction receipts, and to pay the costs necessary to implement the Debt Obligation Order;
- approves ERCOT's proposed method for remitting the proceeds of the Default Charges into the SPE's trust account;
- approves ERCOT's proposed methods for securing collateral from, and charging Default Charges to, QSEs and CRR Account Holders;
- approves ERCOT's proposed method of truing up the Default Charge proceeds; and
- approves ERCOT's request to recover the costs incurred to implement the Debt Obligation Order.

Q. DOES THIS CONCLUDE YOUR DIRECT TESTIMONY?

A. Yes.

docVerify

Taylor Affidavit - 1.pdf

DocVerify ID:	D403ED3B-9042-44D2-B88D-032373813D1E
Created:	July 14, 2021 17:19:44 -8:00
Pages:	1
Remote Notary:	Yes / State: TX

This document is a DocVerify VeriVaulted protected version of the document named above. It was created by a notary or on the behalf of a notary, and it is also a DocVerify E-Sign document, which means this document was created for the purposes of Electronic Signatures and/or Electronic Notary. Tampered or altered documents can be easily verified and validated with the DocVerify veriCheck system. This remote online notarization involved the use of communication technology.

Go to www.docverify.com at any time to verify or validate the authenticity and integrity of this or any other DocVerify VeriVaulted document.

E-Signature Summary

E-Signature 1: Sean Taylor (ST)
July 15, 2021 07:06:52 -8:00 [09FD5722D769] [72.179.5.248]
sean.taylor@ercot.com (Principal) (ID Verified)

E-Signature Notary: Nicole Rossero (NR)
July 15, 2021 07:06:52 -8:00 [4FAE504987BB] [70.112.135.24]
Nicole.Rossero@ercot.com
I, Nicole Rossero, did witness the participants named above electronically sign this document.

PUC DOCKET NO. _____

APPLICATION OF ELECTRIC RELIABILITY COUNCIL OF TEXAS FOR A DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER PURSUANT TO CHAPTER 39, SUBCHAPTER M, OF THE PUBLIC UTILITY REGULATORY ACT	**§**	**PUBLIC UTILITY COMMISSION OF TEXAS**

AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF TEXAS)
)
COUNTY OF TRAVIS)

SEAN TAYLOR, first being sworn on his oath, states:

I am the witness identified in the preceding testimony. I have read the testimony and the accompanying attachments, and I am familiar with the contents. Based on my personal knowledge, the facts stated in the testimony are true. In addition, in my judgment and based on my professional experience, the opinions and conclusions stated in the testimony are true, valid, and accurate.

Sean Taylor
Signed on 2021/07/15 07:06:52 -8:00

SEAN TAYLOR

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 15th day of July 2021 by Sean Taylor. This notarial act was an online notarization.

Signed on 2021/07/15 07:06:52 -8:00

Notary Public, State of Texas

My Commission Expires: May 19, 2024

Nicole E. Rossero
Commission # 12600172-5
Notary Public
STATE OF TEXAS
My Comm Exp. May 19, 2024

Notary Stamp 2021/07/15 07:06:52 PST

PUC DOCKET NO. _____

APPLICATION OF ELECTRIC RELIABILITY COUNCIL OF TEXAS FOR A DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER PURSUANT TO CHAPTER 39, SUBCHAPTER M, OF THE PUBLIC UTILITY REGULATORY ACT	**§ § § § § §**	**PUBLIC UTILITY COMMISSION OF TEXAS**

DIRECT TESTIMONY OF

OF

MIKE REISSIG

ON BEHALF OF

ELECTRIC RELIABILITY COUNCIL OF TEXAS, INC.

JULY 16, 2021

TEXAS TRUST

TEXAS TREASURY SAFEKEEPING TRUST COMPANY
COMPTROLLER GLENN HEGAR, CHAIRMAN

July 16, 2021

The Honorable Peter Lake, Chairman of the Public Utility Commission of Texas
The Honorable Lori Cobos, Commissioner of the Public Utility Commission of Texas
The Honorable Will McAdams, Commissioner of the Public Utility Commission of Texas

Re: PUC Docket No. ____, Relating to the Application of the Electric Reliability Council of Texas, Inc. for a Debt Obligation Order

Dear Chairman Lake and Commissioners Cobos and McAdams,

As the Chief Executive Officer of the Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company ("Trust Company"), I am writing to provide written testimony regarding PUC DOCKET NO. ____ and the Electric Reliability Council of Texas, Inc.'s application for a debt obligation order (the "Application"). I have been the CEO of the Trust Company for nearly two years and have served under multiple comptrollers in a variety of capacities, including: Deputy Comptroller, Associate Deputy Comptroller, Chief Revenue Estimator, Director of Fiscal Management, and Director of Tax Administration.

The purpose of this written testimony is to briefly describe the authority and responsibilities of the Trust Company and the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts ("Comptroller") in connection with the Application and House Bill 4492 (87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature), which was signed into law by the Governor on June 16, 2021.

Pursuant to House Bill 4492, the Texas Legislature added subsections (b-1) through (b-5) to Section 404.0241 of the Texas Government Code. More specifically, Section 404.0241(b-1) was added to require the Comptroller to invest up to $800 million of the economic stabilization fund ("ESF") to finance the default balance as defined by Section 39.602 of the Texas Utilities Code. The interest rate to be charged in connection with these obligations is calculated by adding a rate determined in accordance with the Municipal Market Data Municipal Electric Index plus 2.5%. The term of the obligation may not exceed 30 years.

Further, Section 404.0241 (b-4) provides that the Comptroller will manage this investment in a separate investment portfolio and will provide separate accounting and reporting. Finally, Section 404.041(b-5) provides the Comptroller with all necessary authority to manage these investments as provided in Section 404.0241.

The Comptroller has delegated certain management and investment related duties to the chief executive officer and chief investment officer of the Trust Company as authorized under Texas Government Code, Chapter 404. Consistent with the Comptroller-approved Investment Policy Statement for all ESF-related investments (attached to this letter for your convenience), the Trust

Company will hold and manage this investment for the Comptroller, who is the sole officer, director, and shareholder of the Trust Company.

In conclusion, we believe the Legislature has provided us with all authority necessary to make this investment in accordance with Comptroller policy and the laws of the State of Texas. Similarly, we believe the Trust Company has all the necessary staff, experience, authority, and capabilities to manage this investment in accordance with relevant policies, procedures, and the laws of the State of Texas.

Please let us know if you have any questions or would like additional information. You can contact me directly at (512) 463-4260 or by e-mail at Mike.Reissig@ttstc.texas.gov.

Sincerely,

Mike Reissig, CEO

Enclosure(s)

PUC DOCKET NO. _____

APPLICATION OF ELECTRIC RELIABILITY COUNCIL OF TEXAS FOR A DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER PURSUANT TO CHAPTER 39, SUBCHAPTER M, OF THE PUBLIC UTILITY REGULATORY ACT	**§**	**PUBLIC UTILITY COMMISSION OF TEXAS**

AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF TEXAS)
)
COUNTY OF TRAVIS)

MIKE REISSIG, first being sworn on his oath, states:

I am the witness identified in the preceding testimony. I have read the testimony and the accompanying attachments, and I am familiar with the contents. Based on my personal knowledge, the facts stated in the testimony are true. In addition, in my judgment and based on my professional experience, the opinions and conclusions stated in the testimony are true, valid, and accurate.

MIKE REISSIG

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 16th day of July 2021 by Mike Reissig.

SUSIE KNIGHT
Notary Public-State of Texas
Notary ID #855353-0
Commission Exp. JUNE 01, 2022
Notary without Bond

Notary Public, State of Texas

My Commission Expires: 6/1/22

INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT

TEXAS ECONOMIC STABILIZATION INVESTMENT FUND

(TE-STIF)

CHAPTER **PAGE**

CHAPTER I. GENERAL INFORMATION

SECTION 1.
FUND BACKGROUND & PURPOSE

The Texas Economic Stabilization Investment Fund was created pursuant to Section 404.0241of the Government Code in order to invest the assets of the economic stabilization fund.

SECTION 2.
FUND ADMINISTRATION:

Comptroller of Public Accounts and Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company

The Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company ("Trust Company") shall hold and invest the TESTIF for the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts (CPA). The Trust Company shall adopt an investment policy appropriate for the TESTIF and present it to the Comptroller's Investment Advisory Board ("CIAB"). In accordance with Section 404.0241 of the Government Code and CIAB procedures, the Trust Company shall submit the investment policy to the CIAB and the Comptroller. The Comptroller is the sole officer, director, and shareholder of the Trust Company and charged with managing the company. The Comptroller has delegated management and investment related duties to the chief executive officer of the Trust Company.

Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company Investment Committee

The Trust Company Investment Committee ("Investment Committee") is responsible for oversight of Trust Company investment portfolios including: reviewing and recommending investment policies; approving certain investments; establishing strategic and tactical investment plans; evaluating and recommending the selection or dismissal of investment managers; reviewing quarterly portfolio performance; and reviewing and approving portfolio rebalancing and tactical asset allocation.

Investment committee members include: Chief Investment Officer (Chair), Deputy Chief Investment Officer (Vice-Chair), Director Internal Investments, Chief Financial Officer, General Counsel, General Investment Consultant, and Compliance Officer (non-voting, Secretary). The Investment Committee shall review this Investment Policy Statement ("Policy") as needed and recommend necessary changes, if any, to the CIAB and the Comptroller.

Asset Valuation Committee

The Trust Company Asset Valuation Committee is responsible for establishing and monitoring the accounting and financial process for determining the fair value measurements and disclosures included in the Trust Company's financial statements.

The Committee is also responsible for reviewing the valuation methods including significant valuation assumptions, the computed asset valuation, and the presentation and disclosure of the fair value measurements and disclosures used in the financial statements. The Chief Financial Officer serves as chair for the Committee.

CHAPTER II. FUND INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES AND EXPECTATIONS

SECTION 1.

FUND INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES

The Trust Company shall invest the Fund in accordance with Section 404.0241(a) of the Government Code, the prudent investor standard. It will consider only those investments appropriate for the TESTIF given its purpose and the potential for distribution requirements.

SECTION 2.

PERFORMANCE EXPECTATIONS

The fund will have two primary performance objectives: 1) maintaining purchasing power; and 2) delivering returns in excess of short-term cash equivalents. Maintaining the Fund's purchasing power means achieving net returns over a full market cycle (3-6 years) that exceed inflation by at least the total expenses of managing and investing the fund. Inflation will be measured using the annualized growth rate of the national Consumer Price Index - Urban (CPI-U) published by the Federal Bureau of Labor Statistics.

The investment performance of the Fund and each investment strategy will be measured and compared to the stated benchmarks by an independent third party and reported quarterly to the Comptroller, Investment Committee and CIAB. In addition, the performance of the Fund will be compared to a customized composite of the sub-strategy performance benchmarks weighted by target allocation percentages as set out in Appendix A.

Allocation targets, investment strategies and associated benchmarks may change as more information regarding the impact to Texas' credit rating and liquidity requirements are determined.

CHAPTER III. RISK MANAGEMENT AND EXPECTATIONS

SECTION 1.

RISK TOLERANCE

A certain amount of risk must be assumed in order to achieve the Fund's investment objective. The nature of the Fund means that moderate interim fluctuations in portfolio market values and rates of return can be tolerated in seeking to achieve the investment objective. Diversification is the primary tool for managing overall portfolio risk. Asset allocation guidelines and the investment strategy structure will ensure adequate diversification to control the volatility of the overall portfolio.

The total Fund and each sub-strategy are expected to meet or exceed the total return performance objectives and risk-adjusted performance of the established benchmarks over a market cycle. Although performance expectations are established for a market cycle, performance and risk analysis will be conducted on an ongoing basis.

SECTION 2.

RISK MONITORING

Risk limits will be established for the total Fund and each major strategy. Fund and Strategy portfolio exposures and risk metrics will be regularly monitored. Although risk metrics will be measured and reviewed quarterly, evaluation will focus on a full market cycle.

The Fund will be reviewed at least quarterly, focusing on:

> Comparison of performance results to benchmarks;
> Comparison of risk metrics to expectations;
> Characteristics and multi-factor exposure analysis;
> Economic scenario and stress analysis;
> Analysis of liquidity for the Fund and each Strategy; and
> Opportunities available in relevant markets.

The overall risk of the fund will primarily be managed through investing in a diversified mix of fixed income strategies with varying styles, liquidity terms, volatility objectives, credit quality, and return expectations. Where appropriate, other complementary strategies may be utilized to further diversify the Fund's risk factors and enhance its overall return potential.

SECTION 3.

LIQUIDITY EXPECTATIONS

The Fund will remain predominantly liquid allowing for a nearly complete liquidation of the fund assets during any biennium.

SECTION 4.

DIVERSIFICATION EXPECTATIONS

- Excluding the Treasury Pool, exposure to any investment firm will generally be limited to no more than 25% of Fund assets.
- Fund investments will generally not exceed more than 25% of any firm's total assets under management (AUM).

SECTION 5.

DUE DILIGENCE

Prior to investing Fund assets, proper due diligence will be conducted by Trust Company staff and/or its Consultants. Due diligence results will be presented to the Trust Company Investment Committee as part of the review and approval process for any investment manager. Trust Company staff or its Consultants will meet with a representative of each external Investment Manager in person and on-site, as appropriate.

CHAPTER IV. INVESTMENT STRATEGIES & MANAGERS

SECTION 1.

INVESTMENT STRATEGY

The investment strategy will strike a balance between the competing needs of ensuring sufficient liquidity and generating enhanced investment returns to meet performance objectives.

The Fund will be invested in a diversified mix of fixed income investment strategies that, when combined as a portfolio are expected to produce the required returns of the program, while striving for reduced volatility. Asset types to be included in the Fund will be determined primarily by the Fund's volatility and liquidity limitations.

The Fund will be implemented using a mix of strategies that are:

- *Highly correlated* with the strategy benchmark and are invested primarily in assets consistent with the assets included in the strategy benchmark.
- *Less correlated* with the strategy benchmark and may be invested in assets that are not included in the strategy benchmark.

SECTION 2.

INVESTMENT MANAGERS

The term "Investment Managers" includes any firm selected by the Trust Company that is responsible for investing Fund assets. Fund assets will be managed primarily by external investment firms and advisors, but may be managed directly by Trust Company investment staff. Separate accounts and commingled vehicles (e.g., mutual funds, limited partnerships, common trust funds, exchange traded funds) may be employed. Investment Managers are expected to act in an ethical manner and with integrity in all aspects of the investment process.

Each Investment Manager has discretion to determine the mix of assets appropriate for the strategy approved by the Trust Company. To generate competitive risk adjusted returns, investment managers may be authorized to use varied approaches - investing not only in long and short positions, but also owning multiple asset classes (e.g., stocks, bonds, and currencies) and derivative instruments (e.g., futures, options, swaps).

Internal Investment Management

Certain investment positions may be managed by Trust Company staff. All transactions will be fully documented by the authorized individual executing the trade, and confirmed by an independent member of the Investment Committee.

SECTION 3.
FIXED INCOME STRATEGIES

Cash is equivalent to the 90 Day U.S. Treasury Bill, which is auctioned weekly by the U.S. Treasury and is considered a risk-free investment. The performance is represented by the Federal Reserve H.15 report on Constant Maturity Treasury - 3 Month.

Fixed Income strategies are expected to generate relatively consistent positive returns with lower correlation to the public equity markets. Strategies selected are intended to provide positive returns during most economic and capital market environments. Allocations will be made to strategies that are predominantly fixed income securities, or derivatives of such, both long and short. Investment positions may be rate or credit spread sensitive and may be directional or hedged. Investment strategies utilized will include exposures to investment grade that are more rate sensitive along with credit strategies that are more spread sensitive. Strategies may include exposures to US and non-US sovereigns, corporates, structured notes, and asset-backed instruments.

Alternative Fixed Income strategies are intended to preserve investment capital by achieving consistent positive real returns and maximizing long-term total returns, within prudent levels of risk, through the use of diversified portfolios of complementary strategies. The primary objective is to be a fixed income replacement and achieve a long-term total return competitive with the public fixed-income markets with low correlation to the equity markets.

APPENDIX A. ASSET ALLOCATION TARGETS AND BENCHMARKS

Asset Class	*Strategy Description*	*Typical Liquidity*	*Benchmark*	*Allocation Range*	*Target*
Cash	Stable Value, AAA rated	Daily	90 Day T-Bill	25-100%	*25%*
Fixed Income	Absolute Return	Daily/ Monthly	Bloomberg Barclays 1-5 Year U.S. Credit Index	20-60%	*40%*
	Unconstrained, rates & credit	Daily/ Monthly	Bloomberg Barclays US Universal Bond Index	0-50%	*25%*
Alternative Fixed Income	Long/short relative value and multi-strat	Monthly/ Quarterly	HFRIFoF Conservative Index	0-25%	10%

Benchmark Descriptions

90 Day T- Bill: The 90 Day U.S. Treasury Bill is auctioned weekly by the U.S. Treasury and is considered a risk-free investment. The performance is represented by the Federal Reserve H.15 report on Constant Maturity Treasury - 3 Month.

Bloomberg Barclays 1-5 Year U.S. Credit Index: This benchmark is a subset of the full U.S. Credit Index, and measures the performance of investment grade, U.S. dollar denominated, fixed-rate, taxable corporate and government-related bonds with maturity of 1-5 years. The index includes both U.S. and non-U.S. corporates, alongside certain non-corporate issuers including non-US agencies, sovereigns, supranationals and local authorities. Exclusions include private placements (144A), Eurobonds, floating rate securities, or bonds with less than $250 million in outstanding par value. The Index has an inception date of January 1, 1976.

Bloomberg Barclays US Universal Bond Index: The U.S. Universal Index represents the union of the U.S. Aggregate Index, U.S. Corporate High Yield Index, Investment Grade 144A Index, Eurodollar Index, U.S. Emerging Markets Index, and the non-ERISA eligible portion of the CMBS Index. The index covers USD-denominated taxable bonds that are rated either investment grade or high-yield.

HFRI FoF Conservative Index: Hedge Fund Research, Inc., Fund of Funds classified as "Conservative" seek consistent returns by primarily investing in funds that generally engage in strategies such as Equity Market Neutral, Fixed Income Arbitrage and Convertible Arbitrage with relatively low volatility. Index return is net of manager fees.

PUC DOCKET NO. _____

APPLICATION OF ELECTRIC RELIABILITY COUNCIL OF TEXAS, INC. FOR A DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER PURSUANT TO CHAPTER 39, SUBCHAPTER M, OF THE PUBLIC UTILITY REGULATORY ACT	**§ § § § § § §**	**PUBLIC UTILITY COMMISSION OF TEXAS**

PROTECTIVE ORDER

This Protective Order shall govern the use of all information deemed confidential (Protected Materials) or highly confidential (Highly Sensitive Protected Materials), including information whose confidentiality is currently under dispute, by a party providing information to the Public Utility Commission of Texas (Commission) or to any other party to this proceeding.

It is ORDERED that:

1. **Designation of Protected Materials**. Upon producing or filing a document, including, but not limited to, records on a computer disk or other similar electronic storage medium in this proceeding, the producing party may designate that document, or any portion of it, as confidential pursuant to this Protective Order by typing or stamping on its face "PROTECTED PURSUANT TO PROTECTIVE ORDER ISSUED IN DOCKET NO. _____" (or words to this effect) and consecutively Bates Stamping each page. Protected Materials and Highly Sensitive Protected Materials include the documents so designated, as well as the substance of the information contained in the documents and any description, report, summary, or statement about the substance of the information contained in the documents. Critical Energy Infrastructure Information (CEII), as that term is defined in Section 2.1 of the ERCOT Protocols, is considered Protected Material for purposes of this Protective Order.

2. **Materials Excluded from Protected Materials Designation**. Protected Materials shall not include any information or document contained in the public files of the Commission or any other federal or state agency, court, or local governmental authority subject to the Public Information Act.[1] Protected Materials also shall not include documents or

[1] Tex. Gov't Code Ann. § 552.001-.353.

information which at the time of, or prior to disclosure in, a proceeding is or was public knowledge, or which becomes public knowledge other than through disclosure in violation of this Protective Order.

3. **Reviewing Party**. For the purposes of this Protective Order, a "Reviewing Party" is any party to this docket.

4. **Procedures for Designation of Protected Materials**. On or before the date the Protected Materials or Highly Sensitive Protected Materials are provided to the Commission, the producing party shall file with the Commission and deliver to each party to the proceeding a written statement, which may be in the form of an objection, indicating: (a) any exemptions to the Public Information Act claimed to apply to the alleged Protected Materials; (b) the reasons supporting the producing party's claim that the responsive information is exempt from public disclosure under the Public Information Act and subject to treatment as protected materials; and (c) that counsel for the producing party has reviewed the information sufficiently to state in good faith that the information is exempt from public disclosure under the Public Information Act and merits the Protected Materials designation.

5. **Persons Permitted Access to Protected Materials**. Except as otherwise provided in this Protective Order, a Reviewing Party may access Protected Materials only through its "Reviewing Representatives" who have signed the Protective Order Certification Form (see Attachment A). Reviewing Representatives of a Reviewing Party include its counsel of record in this proceeding and associated attorneys, paralegals, economists, statisticians, accountants, consultants, or other persons employed or retained by the Reviewing Party and directly engaged in this proceeding. At the request of the PUC Commissioners, copies of Protected Materials may be produced by Commission Staff. The Commissioners and their staff shall be informed of the existence and coverage of this Protective Order and shall observe the restrictions of the Protective Order.

6. **Highly Sensitive Protected Material Described**. The term "Highly Sensitive Protected Materials" is a subset of Protected Materials and refers to documents or information that a producing party claims is of such a highly sensitive nature that making copies of such documents or information or providing access to such documents to employees of the

Reviewing Party (except as specified herein) would expose a producing party to unreasonable risk of harm. Highly Sensitive Protected Materials include but are not limited to: (a) customer-specific information protected by § 32.101(c) of the Public Utility Regulatory Act; (b) contractual information pertaining to contracts that specify that their terms are confidential or that are confidential pursuant to an order entered in litigation to which the producing party is a party; (c) market-sensitive fuel price forecasts, wholesale transactions information and/or market-sensitive marketing plans; and (d) business operations or financial information that is commercially sensitive. Documents or information so classified by a producing party shall bear the designation "HIGHLY SENSITIVE PROTECTED MATERIALS PROVIDED PURSUANT TO PROTECTIVE ORDER ISSUED IN DOCKET NO. _____" (or words to this effect) and shall be consecutively Bates Stamped. The provisions of this Protective Order pertaining to Protected Materials also apply to Highly Sensitive Protected Materials, except where this Protective Order provides for additional protections for Highly Sensitive Protected Materials. In particular, the procedures herein for challenging the producing party's designation of information as Protected Materials also apply to information that a producing party designates as Highly Sensitive Protected Materials.

7. **Restrictions on Copying and Inspection of Highly Sensitive Protected Material**. Except as expressly provided herein, only one copy may be made of any Highly Sensitive Protected Materials except that additional copies may be made to have sufficient copies for introduction of the material into the evidentiary record if the material is to be offered for admission into the record. The Reviewing Party shall maintain a record of all copies made of Highly Sensitive Protected Material and shall send a duplicate of the record to the producing party when the copy or copies are made. The record shall specify the location and the person possessing the copy. Highly Sensitive Protected Material shall be made available for inspection only at the location or locations provided by the producing party, except as specified by Paragraph 9. Limited notes may be made of Highly Sensitive Protected Materials, and such notes shall themselves be treated as Highly Sensitive Protected Materials unless such notes are limited to a description of the document and a general characterization of its subject matter in a manner that does not state any substantive information contained in the document.

8. **Restricting Persons Who May Have Access to Highly Sensitive Protected Material**. With the exception of Commission Staff, the Office of the Attorney General (OAG), the Office of Public Utility Counsel (OPC), and Electric Reliability Council of Texas, Inc. (ERCOT), and except as provided herein, the Reviewing Representatives for the purpose of access to Highly Sensitive Protected Materials may be persons who are (a) outside counsel for the Reviewing Party, (b) outside consultants for the Reviewing Party working under the direction of Reviewing Party's counsel, or (c) employees of the Reviewing Party working with and under the direction of Reviewing Party's counsel who have been authorized by the presiding officer to review Highly Sensitive Protected Materials. The Reviewing Party shall limit the number of Reviewing Representatives that review Highly Sensitive Protected Materials to the minimum number of persons necessary. The Reviewing Party is under a good faith obligation to limit access to each portion of any Highly Sensitive Protected Materials to two Reviewing Representatives whenever possible. Reviewing Representatives for Commission Staff, OAG, OPC, and ERCOT for the purpose of access to Highly Sensitive Protected Materials, shall consist of their respective counsel of record in this proceeding and associated attorneys, paralegals, economists, statisticians, accountants, consultants, or other persons employed or retained by them and directly engaged in these proceedings.

9. **Copies Provided of Highly Sensitive Protected Material**. A producing party shall provide one copy of Highly Sensitive Protected Materials specifically requested by the Reviewing Party to the person designated by the Reviewing Party who must be a person authorized to review Highly Sensitive Protected Material under Paragraph 8. Representatives of the Reviewing Party who are authorized to view Highly Sensitive Protected Material may review the copy of Highly Sensitive Protected Materials at the office of the Reviewing Party's representative designated to receive the information. Any Highly Sensitive Protected Materials provided to a Reviewing Party may not be copied except as provided in Paragraph 7. The restrictions contained herein do not apply to Commission Staff, OPC, ERCOT, and the OAG when the OAG is representing a party to the proceeding.

10. **Procedures in Paragraphs 10-14 Apply to Commission Staff, OPC, ERCOT, and the OAG and Control in the Event of Conflict**. The procedures in Paragraphs 10 through

14 apply to responses to requests for documents or information that the producing party designates as Highly Sensitive Protected Materials and provides to Commission Staff, OPC, ERCOT, and the OAG in recognition of their purely public functions. To the extent the requirements of Paragraphs 10 through 14 conflict with any requirements contained in other paragraphs of this Protective Order, the requirements of these Paragraphs shall control.

11. **Copy of Highly Sensitive Protected Material to be Provided to Commission Staff, OPC, ERCOT and the OAG**. When, in response to a request for information by a Reviewing Party, the producing party makes available for review documents or information claimed to be Highly Sensitive Protected Materials, the producing party shall also deliver one copy of the Highly Sensitive Protected Materials to the Commission Staff, OPC (if OPC is a party), ERCOT, and the OAG (if the OAG is representing a party) in Austin, Texas. Provided however, that in the event such Highly Sensitive Protected Materials are voluminous, the materials will be made available for review by Commission Staff, OPC (if OPC is a party), ERCOT, and the OAG (if the OAG is representing a party) at the designated office in Austin, Texas. The Commission Staff, OPC (if OPC is a party), ERCOT, and the OAG (if the OAG is representing a party) may request such copies as are necessary of such voluminous material under the copying procedures specified herein.

12. **Delivery of the Copy of Highly Sensitive Protected Material to Commission Staff and Outside Consultants**. The Commission Staff, OPC (if OPC is a party), ERCOT, and the OAG (if the OAG is representing a party) may deliver the copy of Highly Sensitive Protected Materials received by them to the appropriate members of their staff for review, provided such staff members first sign the certification specified by Paragraph 15. After obtaining the agreement of the producing party, Commission Staff, OPC (if OPC is a party), ERCOT, and the OAG (if the OAG is representing a party) may deliver the copy of Highly Sensitive Protected Materials received by it to the agreed, appropriate members of their outside consultants for review, provided such outside consultants first sign the certification in Attachment A.

13. **Restriction on Copying by Commission Staff, OPC, ERCOT, and the OAG**. Except as allowed by Paragraph 7, Commission Staff, OPC, ERCOT, and the OAG may not make

additional copies of the Highly Sensitive Protected Materials furnished to them unless the producing party agrees in writing otherwise, or, upon a showing of good cause, the presiding officer directs otherwise. Commission Staff, OPC, ERCOT, and the OAG may make limited notes of Highly Sensitive Protected Materials furnished to them, and all such handwritten notes will be treated as Highly Sensitive Protected Materials as are the materials from which the notes are taken.

14. **Public Information Requests**. In the event of a request for any of the Highly Sensitive Protected Materials under the Public Information Act, an authorized representative of the Commission, OPC, or the OAG may furnish a copy of the requested Highly Sensitive Protected Materials to the Open Records Division at the OAG together with a copy of this Protective Order after notifying the producing party that such documents are being furnished to the OAG. Such notification may be provided simultaneously with the delivery of the Highly Sensitive Protected Materials to the OAG.

15. **Required Certification**. Each person who inspects the Protected Materials shall, before such inspection, agree in writing to the following certification found in Attachment A to this Protective Order:

> I certify my understanding that the Protected Materials are provided to me pursuant to the terms and restrictions of the Protective Order in this docket, and that I have been given a copy of it and have read the Protective Order and agree to be bound by it. I understand that the contents of the Protected Materials, any notes, memoranda, or any other form of information regarding or derived from the Protected Materials shall not be disclosed to anyone other than in accordance with the Protective Order and unless I am an employee of the Commission or OPC shall be used only for the purpose of the proceeding in Docket No. _____. I acknowledge that the obligations imposed by this certification are pursuant to such Protective Order. Provided, however, if the information contained in the Protected Materials is obtained from independent public sources, the understanding stated herein shall not apply.

In addition, Reviewing Representatives who are permitted access to Highly Sensitive Protected Material under the terms of this Protective Order shall, before inspection of such material, agree in writing to the following certification found in Attachment A to this Protective Order:

I certify that I am eligible to have access to Highly Sensitive Protected Material under the terms of the Protective Order in this docket.

The Reviewing Party shall provide a copy of each signed certification to Counsel for the producing party and serve a copy upon all parties of record. In addition, Reviewing Representatives who are permitted access to Protected Material that is also CEII under the terms of this Protective Order shall, before inspection of such material, agree to be bound by substantive restrictions in paragraphs 3, 5, 7 and 9 of the FERC CEII NDA located at https://www.ferc.gov/legal/ceii-foia/ceii/gen-nda.pdf, with the producing party serving as the "CEII Coordinator" for purposes of paragraph 9. A copy of each signed certification shall be provided by the Reviewing Party to Counsel for the producing party and served upon all parties of record.

16. **Disclosures between Reviewing Representatives and Continuation of Disclosure Restrictions after a Person is no Longer Engaged in the Proceeding**. Any Reviewing Representative may disclose Protected Materials, other than Highly Sensitive Protected Materials, to any other person who is a Reviewing Representative provided that, if the person to whom disclosure is to be made has not executed and provided for delivery of a signed certification to the party asserting confidentiality, that certification shall be executed prior to any disclosure. A Reviewing Representative may disclose Highly Sensitive Protected Material to other Reviewing Representatives who are permitted access to such material and have executed the additional certification required for persons who receive access to Highly Sensitive Protected Material. In the event that any Reviewing Representative to whom Protected Materials are disclosed ceases to be engaged in these proceedings, access to Protected Materials by that person shall be terminated and all notes, memoranda, or other information derived from the protected material shall either be destroyed or given to another Reviewing Representative of that party who is authorized pursuant to this Protective Order to receive the protected materials. Any person who has agreed to the foregoing certification shall continue to be bound by the provisions of this Protective Order so long as it is in effect, even if no longer engaged in these proceedings.

17. **Producing Party to Provide One Copy of Certain Protected Material and Procedures for Making Additional Copies of Such Materials**. Except for Highly Sensitive Protected Materials, which shall be provided to the Reviewing Parties pursuant to Paragraphs 9, and

voluminous Protected Materials, the producing party shall provide a Reviewing Party one copy of the Protected Materials upon receipt of the signed certification described in Paragraph 15. Except for Highly Sensitive Protected Materials, a Reviewing Party may make further copies of Protected Materials for use in this proceeding pursuant to this Protective Order, but a record shall be maintained as to the documents reproduced and the number of copies made, and upon request the Reviewing Party shall provide the party asserting confidentiality with a copy of that record.

18. **Procedures Regarding Voluminous Protected Materials**. 16 Texas Administrative Code § 22.144(h) (TAC) will govern production of voluminous Protected Materials. Voluminous Protected Materials will be made available in the producing party's voluminous room, in Austin, Texas, or at a mutually agreed upon location, Monday through Friday, 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. (except on state or Federal holidays), and at other mutually convenient times upon reasonable request.

19. **Reviewing Period Defined**. The Protected Materials may be reviewed only during the Reviewing Period, which shall commence upon entry of this Protective Order and continue until the expiration of the Commission's plenary jurisdiction. The Reviewing Period shall reopen if the Commission regains jurisdiction due to a remand as provided by law. Protected materials that are admitted into the evidentiary record or accompanying the evidentiary record as offers of proof may be reviewed throughout the pendency of this proceeding and any appeals.

20. **Procedures for Making Copies of Voluminous Protected Materials**. Other than Highly Sensitive Protected Materials, Reviewing Parties may take notes regarding the information contained in voluminous Protected Materials made available for inspection or they may make photographic, mechanical or electronic copies of the Protected Materials, subject to the conditions in this Protective Order; provided, however, that before photographic, mechanical or electronic copies may be made, the Reviewing Party seeking photographic, mechanical or electronic copies must provide written confirmation of the receipt of copies listed on Attachment B of this Protective Order identifying each piece of Protected Materials or portions thereof the Reviewing Party will need.

21. **Protected Materials to be Used Solely for the Purposes of These Proceedings**. All Protected Materials shall be made available to the Reviewing Parties and their Reviewing Representatives solely for the purposes of these proceedings. Access to the Protected Materials may not be used in the furtherance of any other purpose, including, without limitation: (a) any other pending or potential proceeding involving any claim, complaint, or other grievance of whatever nature, except appellate review proceedings that may arise from or be subject to these proceedings; or (b) any business or competitive endeavor of whatever nature. Because of their statutory regulatory obligations, these restrictions do not apply to Commission Staff or OPC.

22. **Procedures for Confidential Treatment of Protected Materials and Information Derived from Those Materials**. Protected Materials, as well as a Reviewing Party's notes, memoranda, or other information regarding or derived from the Protected Materials are to be treated confidentially by the Reviewing Party and shall not be disclosed or used by the Reviewing Party except as permitted and provided in this Protective Order. Information derived from or describing the Protected Materials shall be maintained in a secure place and shall not be placed in the public or general files of the Reviewing Party except in accordance with the provisions of this Protective Order. A Reviewing Party must take all reasonable precautions to insure that the Protected Materials including notes and analyses made from Protected Materials that disclose Protected Materials are not viewed or taken by any person other than a Reviewing Representative of a Reviewing Party. Unless otherwise ordered by the presiding officer, Protected Material that is also designated as CEII shall be handled consistent with the producing party's policies applicable to CEII.

23. **Procedures for Submission of Protected Materials**. If a Reviewing Party tenders for filing any Protected Materials, including Highly Sensitive Protected Materials, or any written testimony, exhibit, brief, motion or other type of pleading or other submission at the Commission or before any other judicial body that quotes from Protected Materials or discloses the content of Protected Materials, the confidential portion of such submission shall be filed and served in sealed envelopes or other appropriate containers endorsed to the effect that they contain Protected Material or Highly Sensitive Protected Material and are sealed pursuant to this Protective Order. If filed at the Commission, such documents shall be marked "PROTECTED MATERIAL" and shall be filed under seal with the

presiding officer and served under seal to the counsel of record for the Reviewing Parties. The presiding officer may subsequently, on his/her own motion or on motion of a party, issue a ruling respecting whether or not the inclusion, incorporation or reference to Protected Materials is such that such submission should remain under seal. If filing before a judicial body, the filing party: (a) shall notify the party which provided the information within sufficient time so that the producing party may seek a temporary sealing order; and (b) shall otherwise follow the procedures in Rule 76a, Texas Rules of Civil Procedure.

24. **Maintenance of Protected Status of Materials during Pendency of Appeal of Order Holding Materials are not Protected Materials**. In the event that the presiding officer at any time in the course of this proceeding finds that all or part of the Protected Materials are not confidential or proprietary, by finding, for example, that such materials have entered the public domain or materials claimed to be Highly Sensitive Protected Materials are only Protected Materials, those materials shall nevertheless be subject to the protection afforded by this Protective Order for three (3) full working days, unless otherwise ordered, from the date the party asserting confidentiality receives notice of the presiding officer's order. Such notification will be by written communication. This provision establishes a deadline for appeal of a presiding officer's order to the Commission. In the event an appeal to the Commissioners is filed within those three (3) working days from notice, the Protected Materials shall be afforded the confidential treatment and status provided in this Protective Order during the pendency of such appeal. Neither the party asserting confidentiality nor any Reviewing Party waives its right to seek additional administrative or judicial remedies after the Commission's denial of any appeal.

25. **Notice of Intent to Use Protected Materials or Change Materials Designation**. Parties intending to use Protected Materials shall notify the other parties prior to offering them into evidence or otherwise disclosing such information into the record of the proceeding. During the pendency of Docket No. _____ at the Commission, in the event that a Reviewing Party wishes to disclose Protected Materials to any person to whom disclosure is not authorized by this Protective Order, or wishes to have changed the designation of certain information or material as Protected Materials by alleging, for example, that such information or material has entered the public domain, such Reviewing Party shall first file and serve on all parties written notice of such proposed disclosure or request for change in

designation, identifying with particularity each of such Protected Materials. A Reviewing Party shall at any time be able to file a written motion to challenge the designation of information as Protected Materials.

26. **Procedures to Contest Disclosure or Change in Designation**. In the event that the party asserting confidentiality wishes to contest a proposed disclosure or request for change in designation, the party asserting confidentiality shall file with the appropriate presiding officer its objection to a proposal, with supporting affidavits, if any, within five (5) working days after receiving such notice of proposed disclosure or change in designation. Failure of the party asserting confidentiality to file such an objection within this period shall be deemed a waiver of objection to the proposed disclosure or request for change in designation. Within five (5) working days after the party asserting confidentiality files its objection and supporting materials, the party challenging confidentiality may respond. Any such response shall include a statement by counsel for the party challenging such confidentiality that he or she has reviewed all portions of the materials in dispute and, without disclosing the Protected Materials, a statement as to why the Protected Materials should not be held to be confidential under current legal standards, or that the party asserting confidentiality for some reason did not allow such counsel to review such materials. If either party wishes to submit the material in question for in camera inspection, it shall do so no later than five (5) working days after the party challenging confidentiality has made its written filing.

27. **Procedures for Presiding Officer Determination Regarding Proposed Disclosure or Change in Designation**. If the party asserting confidentiality files an objection, the appropriate presiding officer will determine whether the proposed disclosure or change in designation is appropriate. Upon the request of either the producing or Reviewing Party or upon the presiding officer's own initiative, the presiding officer may conduct a prehearing conference. The burden is on the party asserting confidentiality to show that such proposed disclosure or change in designation should not be made. If the presiding officer determines that such proposed disclosure or change in designation should be made, disclosure shall not take place earlier than three (3) full working days after such determination unless otherwise ordered. No party waives any right to seek additional administrative or judicial remedies concerning such presiding officer's ruling.

28. **Maintenance of Protected Status during Periods Specified for Challenging Various Orders**. Any party electing to challenge, in the courts of this state, a Commission or presiding officer determination allowing disclosure or a change in designation shall have a period of ten (10) days from: (a) the date of an unfavorable Commission order; or (b) if the Commission does not rule on an appeal of an interim order, the date an appeal of an interim order to the Commission is overruled by operation of law, to obtain a favorable ruling in state district court. Any party challenging a state district court determination allowing disclosure or a change in designation shall have an additional period of ten (10) days from the date of the order to obtain a favorable ruling from a state appeals court. Finally, any party challenging a determination of a state appeals court allowing disclosure or a change in designation shall have an additional period of ten (10) days from the date of the order to obtain a favorable ruling from the state supreme court, or other appellate court. All Protected Materials shall be afforded the confidential treatment and status provided for in this Protective Order during the periods for challenging the various orders referenced in this paragraph. For purposes of this paragraph, a favorable ruling of a state district court, state appeals court, Supreme Court or other appellate court includes any order extending the deadlines in this paragraph.

29. **Other Grounds for Objection to Use of Protected Materials Remain Applicable**. Nothing in this Protective Order shall be construed as precluding any party from objecting to the use of Protected Materials on grounds other than confidentiality, including the lack of required relevance. Nothing in this Protective Order constitutes a waiver of the right to argue for more disclosure, provided, however, that unless the Commission or a court orders such additional disclosure, all parties will abide by the restrictions imposed by the Protective Order.

30. **Protection of Materials from Unauthorized Disclosure**. All notices, applications, responses or other correspondence shall be made in a manner which protects Protected Materials from unauthorized disclosure.

31. **Return of Copies of Protected Materials and Destruction of Information Derived from Protected Materials**. Following the conclusion of these proceedings, each Reviewing Party must, no later than thirty (30) days following receipt of the notice

described below, return to the party asserting confidentiality all copies of the Protected Materials provided by that party pursuant to this Protective Order and all copies reproduced by a Reviewing Party, and counsel for each Reviewing Party must provide to the party asserting confidentiality a letter by counsel that, to the best of his or her knowledge, information, and belief, all copies of notes, memoranda, and other documents regarding or derived from the Protected Materials (including copies of Protected Materials) that have not been so returned, if any, have been destroyed, other than notes, memoranda, or other documents which contain information in a form which, if made public, would not cause disclosure of the substance of Protected Materials. As used in this Protective Order, "conclusion of these proceedings" refers to the exhaustion of available appeals, or the running of the time for the making of such appeals, as provided by applicable law. If, following any appeal, the Commission conducts a remand proceeding, then the "conclusion of these proceedings" is extended by the remand to the exhaustion of available appeals of the remand, or the running of the time for making such appeals of the remand, as provided by applicable law. Promptly following the conclusion of these proceedings, counsel for the party asserting confidentiality will send a written notice to all other parties, reminding them of their obligations under this Paragraph. Nothing in this Paragraph shall prohibit counsel for each Reviewing Party from retaining two (2) copies of any filed testimony, brief, application for rehearing, hearing exhibit or other pleading which refers to Protected Materials provided that any such Protected Materials retained by counsel shall remain subject to the provisions of this Protective Order.

32. **Applicability of Other Law**. This Protective Order is subject to the requirements of the Public Information Act, the Open Meetings Act,[2] the Texas Securities Act[3] and any other applicable law, provided that parties subject to those acts will notify the party asserting confidentiality, if possible under those acts, prior to disclosure pursuant to those acts. Such notice shall not be required where the Protected Materials are sought by governmental officials authorized to conduct a criminal or civil investigation that relates to or involves the Protected Materials, and those governmental officials aver in writing that such notice

[2] Tex. Gov't Code Ann. § 551.001-.144.

[3] Tex. Rev. Civ. Stat. Ann. arts. 581-1 to 581-43.

could compromise the investigation and that the governmental entity involved will maintain the confidentiality of the Protected Materials.

33. **Procedures for Release of Information under Order**. If required by order of a governmental or judicial body, the Reviewing Party may release to such body the confidential information required by such order; provided, however, that: (a) the Reviewing Party shall notify the producing party of the order requiring the release of such information within five (5) calendar days of the date the Reviewing Party has notice of the order; (b) the Reviewing Party shall notify the producing party at least five (5) calendar days in advance of the release of the information to allow the producing party to contest any release of the confidential information; and (c) the Reviewing Party shall use its best efforts to prevent such materials from being disclosed to the public. The terms of this Protective Order do not preclude the Reviewing Party from complying with any valid and enforceable order of a state or federal court with competent jurisdiction specifically requiring disclosure of Protected Materials earlier than contemplated herein. The notice specified in this section shall not be required where the Protected Materials are sought by governmental officials authorized to conduct a criminal or civil investigation that relates to or involves the Protected Materials, and those governmental officials aver in writing that such notice could compromise the investigation and that the governmental entity involved will maintain the confidentiality of the Protected Materials.

34. **Best Efforts Defined**. The term "best efforts" as used in the preceding paragraph requires that the Reviewing Party attempt to ensure that disclosure is not made unless such disclosure is pursuant to a final order of a Texas governmental or Texas judicial body, the written opinion of the Texas Attorney General sought in compliance with the Public Information Act, or the request of governmental officials authorized to conduct a criminal or civil investigation that relates to or involves the Protected Materials. The Reviewing Party is not required to delay compliance with a lawful order to disclose such information but is simply required to timely notify the party asserting confidentiality, or its counsel, that it has received a challenge to the confidentiality of the information and that the Reviewing Party will either proceed under the provisions of § 552.301 of the Public Information Act, or intends to comply with the final governmental or court order. Provided, however, that no notice is required where the Protected Materials are sought by

governmental officials authorized to conduct a criminal or civil investigation that relates to or involves the Protected Materials, and those governmental officials aver in writing that such notice could compromise the investigation and that the governmental entity involved will maintain the confidentiality of the Protected Materials.

35. **Notify Defined**. "Notify" for purposes of Paragraphs 32, 33 and 34 means written notice to the party asserting confidentiality at least five (5) calendar days prior to release; including when a Reviewing Party receives a request under the Public Information Act. However, the Commission, OAG, OPC, or ERCOT may provide a copy of Protected Materials to the Open Records Division of the OAG as provided herein.

36. **Requests for Non-Disclosure**. If the producing party asserts that the requested information should not be disclosed at all, or should not be disclosed to certain parties under the protection afforded by this Protective Order, the producing party shall tender the information for in camera review to the presiding officer within ten (10) calendar days of the request. At the same time, the producing party shall file and serve on all parties its argument, including any supporting affidavits, in support of its position of non-disclosure. The burden is on the producing party to establish that the material should not be disclosed. The producing party shall serve a copy of the information under the classification of Highly Sensitive Protected Material to all parties requesting the information that the producing party has not alleged should be prohibited from reviewing the information.

Parties wishing to respond to the producing party's argument for non-disclosure shall do so within five working days. Responding parties should explain why the information should be disclosed to them, including why disclosure is necessary for a fair adjudication of the case if the material is determined to constitute a trade secret. If the presiding officer finds that the information should be disclosed as Protected Material under the terms of this Protective Order, the presiding officer shall stay the order of disclosure for such period of time as the presiding officer deems necessary to allow the producing party to appeal the ruling to the Commission.

37. **Sanctions Available for Abuse of Designation**. If the presiding officer finds that a producing party unreasonably designated material as Protected Material or as Highly Sensitive Protected Material, or unreasonably attempted to prevent disclosure pursuant to

Paragraph 36, the presiding officer may sanction the producing party pursuant to 16 TAC § 22.161.

38. **Modification of Protective Order**. Each party shall have the right to seek changes in this Protective Order as appropriate from the presiding officer.

39. **Breach of Protective Order**. In the event of a breach of the provisions of this Protective Order, the producing party, if it sustains its burden of proof required to establish the right to injunctive relief, shall be entitled to an injunction against such breach without any requirements to post bond as a condition of such relief. The producing party shall not be relieved of proof of any element required to establish the right to injunctive relief. In addition to injunctive relief, the producing party shall be entitled to pursue any other form of relief to which it is entitled.

ATTACHMENT A

Protective Order Certification

I certify my understanding that the Protected Materials are provided to me pursuant to the terms and restrictions of the Protective Order in this docket and that I have received a copy of it and have read the Protective Order and agree to be bound by it. I understand that the contents of the Protected Materials, any notes, memoranda, or any other form of information regarding or derived from the Protected Materials shall not be disclosed to anyone other than in accordance with the Protective Order and unless I am an employee of the Commission or OPC shall be used only for the purpose of the proceeding in Docket No. _____. I acknowledge that the obligations imposed by this certification are pursuant to such Protective Order. Provided, however, if the information contained in the Protected Materials is obtained from independent public sources, the understanding stated here shall not apply. I further certify my understanding that the Protected Material provided to me may include information designated as critical energy infrastructure information (CEII) and agree to treat such CEII confidentially and in accordance with Paragraph 15 of the Protective Order.

Signature	Party Represented
Printed Name	Date

I certify that I am eligible to have access to Highly Sensitive Protected Material under the terms of the Protective Order in this docket.

Signature	Party Represented
Printed Name	Date

ATTACHMENT B

I request to view/copy the following documents:

Document Requested	# of Copies	Non-Confidential	Protected Materials and/or Highly Sensitive Protected Materials

Signature

Party Represented

Printed Name

Date

PROPOSED PROCEDURAL SCHEDULE

DATE	EVENT
July 16, 2021	ERCOT Application Filed
July 19, 2021	ERCOT Provides Proof of Notice to all Market Participants and Relevant ERCOT Committees and Files Proof of Notice with PUC
July 27, 2021	Intervention Deadline
July 27, 2021	Objections to ERCOT Direct Testimony
August 6, 2021	ERCOT Supplemental Testimony (if necessary)
August 13, 2021	Intervenor Direct Testimony
August 25, 2021	Staff Direct Testimony
August 25, 2021	Objections to Intervenor Testimony
August 30, 2021	ERCOT Rebuttal Testimony, Staff and Intervenor Cross-Rebuttal Testimony
August 30, 2021	Objections to Staff Testimony
September 1, 2021	Objections to Rebuttal Testimony and Cross-Rebuttal Testimony
September 1, 2021	Prehearing Conference
September 2-3, 2021	Hearing on the Merits – After PUC Open Meeting and Continues to September 3 if necessary.
September 10, 2021	Initial Briefs (25 page limit)
September 15, 2021	Reply Briefs (20 page limit)
September 23, 2021	PUC Open Meeting Discussion
October 7, 2021	PUC Open Meeting Discussion (if necessary)
October 14, 2021	Statutory Deadline to Issue Final Order

ERCOT proposes that responses to RFIs be due within 7 calendar days, objections to RFIs due within 3 calendar days, motions to compel due within 2 business days, and responses to motions to compel due within 2 business days.

NOTICE DATE: July 19, 2021

NOTICE TYPE: W-B071921-01 Legal

SHORT DESCRIPTION: Notice of Application for Default Balance Financing

INTENDED AUDIENCE: All Market Participants

DAY AFFECTED: July 16, 2021 forward

LONG DESCRIPTION: On July 16, 2021, Electric Reliability Council of Texas, Inc. (ERCOT) filed with the Public Utility Commission of Texas (Commission) an application for a debt obligation order to finance the Default Balance, as that term is defined in Subchapter M of Chapter 39 of the Public Utility Regulatory Act (PURA). ERCOT's request for approval of a debt financing mechanism to finance the Default Balance is intended to mitigate the effect of Winter Storm Uri on ERCOT wholesale market participants.

In PURA § 39.602(1), the Legislature defined the Default Balance to include an amount of not more than $800 million that includes only: (1) amounts owed to ERCOT by competitive wholesale market participants during the period of emergency that otherwise would be or have been uplifted to other wholesale market participants; (2) financial revenue auction receipts used by ERCOT to temporarily reduce amounts short-paid to wholesale market participants related to the period of emergency; and (3) reasonable costs incurred by a state agency or ERCOT to implement the debt obligation order, including the cost of retiring or refunding existing debt. PURA § 39.602(4) defines the period of emergency as the period beginning 12:01 a.m., February 12, 2021, and ending 11:59 p.m., February 20, 2021.

If approved by the Commission, the debt obligation order sought by ERCOT will authorize ERCOT to:

- establish a debt financing mechanism to finance the Default Balance;
- impose nonbypassable default charges on all wholesale market participants in the ERCOT power region, except for those wholesale market participants exempted by statute from payment of default charges; and
- remit the default charge proceeds to pay the debt obligations.

ERCOT also seeks Commission approval to refinance the debt at a later time if market conditions warrant such refinancing.

If approved, ERCOT's application will affect all wholesale market participants in the ERCOT power region except: (1) a municipally owned utility that becomes subject to the jurisdiction of ERCOT on or after May 29, 2021 and before December 30, 2021—e.g., City of Lubbock acting through Lubbock Power and Light, which qualifies for exemption under PURA § 39.151(j-1); and (2) a market participant that otherwise would be subject to a default charge solely as a result of acting as a central counterparty clearinghouse in wholesale market transactions in the ERCOT power region and is regulated as a derivatives clearing organization, as defined by Section 1a, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. Section 1a)—e.g., ICE NGX Canada Inc., which qualifies for exemption under PURA § 39.603(f).

ERCOT has requested authority to recover the amount financed by imposing default charges on all wholesale market participants except those exempted by statute. The default charges will be charged on a monthly basis and will be allocated among wholesale market participants using the same allocated pro rata methodology under which the charges would otherwise be uplifted under the Protocols in effect on March 1, 2021.

A complete copy of the application is available at [link to application in docket].

PURA § 39.603(g) requires the Commission to issue an order in this proceeding no later than 90 days after the filing of the application. Persons who wish to intervene in or comment on these proceedings should contact the Public Utility Commission of Texas at P.O. Box 12236, Austin, Texas 78711-3326. Further information may also be obtained by calling the Public Utility Commission at (512) 936-7120 or (888) 782-8477. Hearing- and speech-impaired individuals with text telephone (TTY) may contact the Commission at (512) 936-7136. A request for intervention or a request for further information should refer to Docket No. _____. ERCOT has proposed the intervention deadline to be July 27, 2021, which is the eleventh day after the filing of the application.

CONTACT: If you have any questions, please contact your ERCOT Account Manager. You may also call the general ERCOT Client Services phone number at (512) 248-3900 or contact ERCOT Client Services via email at ClientServices@ercot.com.

If you are receiving email from a public ERCOT distribution list that you no longer wish to receive, please follow this link in order to unsubscribe from this list: http://lists.ercot.com.

PUC DOCKET NO. _____

APPLICATION OF ELECTRIC RELIABILITY COUNCIL OF TEXAS, INC. FOR A DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER PURSUANT TO CHAPTER 39, SUBCHAPTER M, OF THE PUBLIC UTILITY REGULATORY ACT	§ § § § § § § §	**PUBLIC UTILITY COMMISSION OF TEXAS**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PUC DOCKET NO. _____

APPLICATION OF ELECTRIC RELIABILITY COUNCIL OF TEXAS, INC. FOR A DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER PURSUANT TO CHAPTER 39, SUBCHAPTER M, OF THE PUBLIC UTILITY REGULATORY ACT	§ § § § § § §	**PUBLIC UTILITY COMMISSION OF TEXAS**

DEBT OBLIGATION ORDER

This Debt Obligation Order addresses the application of Electric Reliability Council of Texas, Inc. ("ERCOT") under Subchapter M of Chapter 39 of the Public Utility Regulatory Act ("PURA"),[1] for approval of: (1) the Default Balance (as hereinafter defined) in an aggregate amount of $800 million, (2) the assessment of Default Charges (as hereinafter defined) to all wholesale market participants except those expressly exempted by PURA for the payment of the Default Balance, (3) the debt obligation financing structure that ERCOT has proposed in its application for the financing of the Default Balance, and (4) the securitization of Default Charges and the creation of default property to be pledged and assigned by ERCOT as collateral or sold and transferred in connection with the approved financing structure.

In its application filed with the Public Utility Commission of Texas ("Commission") on July 16, 2021, ERCOT seeks Commission approval to finance a Default Balance in the amount of $800 million. As discussed in this Debt Obligation Order, the Commission finds that ERCOT's application should be approved, as amended by this Debt Obligation Order. The Commission also finds that the financing and/or securitization methodologies approved in this Debt Obligation Order meet all applicable requirements of PURA. Accordingly, the Commission:

[1] Tex. Util. Code §§ 39.601-609

(1) approves the Default Balance in an aggregate amount of $800 million, to be calculated as provided in this Debt Obligation Order;

(2) approves the assessment of Default Charges for the payment of the Default Balance to all wholesale market participants, except those expressly exempted by PURA, in an amount sufficient to ensure the expected recovery of amounts sufficient to timely provide all payments of debt service and other required amounts and charges in connection with the Subchapter M Bonds, as provided in this Debt Obligation Order;

(3) authorizes, subject to the terms of this Debt Obligation Order, the issuance of debt obligations (referred to herein as "Subchapter M Bonds") in one or more series in an aggregate amount of $800 million for the payment of the Default Balance; and

(4) approves the financing or securitization of Default Charges and the creation of Default Property to be pledged and assigned by ERCOT as collateral or sold and transferred, and act as the source of repayment for the Subchapter M Bonds.

As provided in PURA § 39.603(a), in order to approve the financing or securitization of the Default Charges, the Commission must find that the issuance of Subchapter M Bonds is needed to preserve the integrity of the wholesale market and the public interest, after considering (1) the need to timely replenish financial revenue auction receipts used by ERCOT to reduce amounts short-paid to wholesale market participants; (2) the interests of wholesale market participants that are owed balances; and (3) the potential effects of Defaulting those balances without a financing vehicle.

ERCOT submitted evidence that the proposed securitization or financing will preserve the integrity of the wholesale market and the public interest by (1) allowing wholesale market

participants that are owed money to be paid in a more timely manner; (2) promptly replenishing financial revenue auction receipts temporarily used by ERCOT to reduce the Winter Storm Uri-related amounts short-paid to wholesale market participants; and (3) allowing the wholesale market to pay the Default Balance over a much shorter time period. Based on the evidence presented, the Commission finds that the issuance of Subchapter M Bonds will preserve the integrity of the wholesale market and serve the public interest.

ERCOT provided a general description of the proposed transaction structure in its application and in the testimony and exhibits submitted in support of its application. The proposed transaction structure does not contain every relevant detail and, in certain places, uses only approximations of certain costs and requirements. The final transaction structure will depend, in part, upon (1) the requirements of the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts ("Comptroller"), which is required by law to invest in the Subchapter M Bonds; and (2) the market conditions existing at the time of any refinancing of the Subchapter M Bonds through a subsequent public or private offering.

In view of these obligations, the Commission has established certain criteria in this Debt Obligation Order that must be met in order for the approvals and authorizations granted in this Debt Obligation Order to become effective. This Debt Obligation Order grants authority for ERCOT to cause the issuance of Subchapter M Bonds and to impose, collect, and receive Default Charges, but only if the final structure of the financing or securitization transaction complies in all material respect with these criteria. ERCOT's compliance with these criteria with respect to each issuance of Subchapter M Bonds will be evidenced by ERCOT's filing with the Commission of an issuance advice letter, as provided in this Debt Obligation Order. If market conditions make it desirable to issue Subchapter M Bonds in more than one series (including for the refinancing of

previously issued Subchapter M Bonds), then the authority and approval granted in this Debt Obligation Order are effective as to each issuance upon, but only upon, ERCOT's filing with the Commission a separate issuance advice letter for that issuance demonstrating compliance of that issuance with the provisions of this Debt Obligation Order.

I. DISCUSSION AND STATUTORY OVERVIEW

In February 2021, Winter Storm Uri resulted in outages at many of the generating resources within the ERCOT region and the demand for power exceeded supply for many days during the storm. These conditions required that the load be involuntarily shed to protect the integrity of the ERCOT transmission grid, and many Texans lost power for extended periods during the storm. The resulting scarcity drove up prices in the wholesale electricity market, which caused some wholesale market participants to default on their payment obligations to ERCOT for power in accordance with the ERCOT protocols. As a result of these payment defaults, ERCOT was unable to fully pay other wholesale market participants who were due payments from ERCOT for the power they produced during the storm.

In response to these payment defaults, the Texas Legislature passed House Bill 4492 during the 87th Legislative Session ("HB 4492"), which, among other things, authorized ERCOT, under Subchapter M of Chapter 39 of PURA ("Subchapter M"), to apply to the Commission for the establishment of a debt financing mechanism to finance the Default Balance arising from Winter Storm Uri.[2] "Default Balance" means an amount of money of not more than $800 million that represents (1) amounts owed to ERCOT by competitive wholesale market participants from the period beginning 12:01 a.m., February 12, 2021, and ending 11:59 p.m., February 20, 2021 (the "Period of Emergency"), that would be or have been Defaulted to other wholesale market

[2] Tex. Util. Code § 39.603(a)

participants; (2) financial revenue auction receipts used by ERCOT to temporarily reduce amounts short-paid to wholesale market participants related to the period of emergency; and (3) reasonable costs incurred by ERCOT to implement a debt obligation order under PURA § 39.603, including the cost of refinancing existing debt owed by ERCOT.[3]

According to the statutory language enacted by the Legislature, the use of a debt financing mechanism will enable wholesale market participants that are owed money to be paid in a more timely manner, replenish financial revenue auction receipts temporarily used by ERCOT to reduce the Winter Storm Uri-related amounts short-paid to the wholesale market participants, and allow the wholesale market to repay the Default Balance over time.

The Legislature provided this option for recovering the Default Balance based on its conclusion that such a financing serves the public purpose of preserving the integrity of the electricity market in the ERCOT region.[4] As a precondition to the financing, the Legislature required the Commission to find that the issuance of Subchapter M Bonds is needed to preserve the integrity of the wholesale market and the public interest, after considering (1) the need to timely replenish financial revenue auction receipts used by ERCOT to reduce amounts short-paid to wholesale market participants; (2) the interests of wholesale market participants that are owed balances; and (3) the potential effects of Defaulting those balances to the wholesale market without a financing vehicle.[5]

HB 4492 also amended § 404.0241 of the Texas Government Code to require the Comptroller to invest not more than $800 million of the economic stabilization fund balance to finance the Default Balance.[6] The interest rate charged in connection with the investment made by

[3] Tex. Util. Code § 39.602(1)
[4] Tex. Util. Code § 39.601(c)
[5] Tex. Util. Code § 39.603(a)
[6] Tex. Gov. Code § 404.0241(b-1)

the Comptroller must be calculated by adding the rate determined by the Municipal Market Data Municipal Electric Index, as published by Refinitiv TM3, based on the credit rating of ERCOT, plus two and one-half percent (2.5%).[7] The term of the investments may not exceed thirty (30) years.[8]

The Comptroller is required to manage the investment described above as a separate investment portfolio,[9] and is required to provide separate accounting and reporting for the investments in that portfolio.[10] The Comptroller must also credit to that portfolio all payments, distributions, interest, and other earnings on the investments in that portfolio.[11] The Comptroller has any power necessary to accomplish the purposes of managing and investing the assets of the portfolio described above.[12] In managing the assets of that portfolio, through procedures and subject to restrictions the Comptroller considers appropriate, the Comptroller may acquire, sell, transfer, or otherwise assign the investments as appropriate, taking into consideration the purposes, terms, distribution requirements, and other circumstances of that portfolio then prevailing.[13]

The amendment to § 404.0241 of the Texas Government Code, provided for in HB 4492, also provides that a person may not bring a civil action against this state, the Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company, or an employee, independent contractor, or official of this state, including the Comptroller, for any claim, including breach of fiduciary duty or violation of any constitutional, statutory, or regulatory requirement, in connection with any action, inaction, decision, divestment, investment, report, or other determination made or taken in connection with the previous paragraph or the management of any related investments, or actions taken that are

[7] Tex. Gov. Code § 404.0241(b-1)
[8] Tex. Gov. Code § 404.0241(b-1)
[9] Tex. Gov. Code § 404.0241(b-4)
[10] Tex. Gov. Code § 404.0241(b-4)
[11] Tex. Gov. Code § 404.0241(b-4)
[12] Tex. Gov. Code § 404.0241(b-5)
[13] Tex. Gov. Code § 404.0241(b-5)

necessary to accomplish the management or investment of assets.[14] A person who brings an action described is liable to the defendant for the defendant's costs and attorney's fees resulting from the action.[15]

To enable ERCOT to finance the Default Balance, the Commission may approve a debt obligation order in accordance with PURA § 39.603(a). ERCOT has requested that the Commission issue a debt obligation order authorizing ERCOT to issue evidences of indebtedness or ownership, that are issued under a debt obligation order, that are secured and payable from Default Charges, and authorized for the public purpose of preserving the integrity of the electricity market in the ERCOT region. "Default Charges" are defined in Subchapter M as charges assessed to wholesale market participants pursuant to the ERCOT protocols to repay amounts financed under Subchapter M to pay the Default Balance.

If Subchapter M Bonds are approved by the Commission and issued through ERCOT, wholesale market participants must pay the principal, interest, and related charges of the Subchapter M Bonds, as components of the Default Balance, through Default Charges. Default Charges are nonbypassable charges to be assessed to wholesale market participants using the same allocated pro-rata share methodology under which the charges would otherwise be Defaulted under the ERCOT protocols in effect on March 1, 2021, and as further provided in this Debt Obligation Order.[16]

Pursuant to PURA § 39.603(b)(2), the period over which Default Charges may be assessed to repay the debt obligations may not exceed thirty (30) years. The Commission concludes that this prevents the assessment of Default Charges from wholesale market participants for

[14] Tex. Gov. Code § 404.0241(b-2)
[15] Tex. Gov. Code § 404.0241(b-3)
[16] Tex. Util. Code § 39.603(d)

assessments rendered after the 30-year period, but it does not prohibit recovery of Default Charges for assessments rendered during the 30-year period but not actually collected until after the 30-year period.

PURA requires the Commission and ERCOT to pursue collection in full of amounts owed to ERCOT by any wholesale market participant that would otherwise be borne by other wholesale market participants or their customers.[17] Under PURA § 39.603(d), Default Charges are required to (A) be assessed on all wholesale market participants, including (1) wholesale market participants who are in default but still participating in the wholesale market, and (2) wholesale market participants who enter the market after this Debt Obligation Order is issued, and (B) be based on periodically updated transaction data to prevent wholesale market participants from engaging in behavior designed to avoid the Default Charges.[18] Notwithstanding the foregoing, Default Charges may not be collected from or allocated to any wholesale market participant that (1) otherwise would be subject to a Default Charge solely as a result of acting as a central counterparty clearinghouse in wholesale market transactions in the ERCOT region, and (2) is regulated as a derivatives clearing organization, as defined by § 1a, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. § 1a).[19] In addition, ERCOT may not reduce payments to or Default short-paid amounts to a municipally owned utility that becomes subject to the jurisdiction of ERCOT on or after May 29, 2021, and before December 30, 2021, related to a default on a payment obligation by a market participant that occurred before May 29, 2021.[20]

[17] Tex. Util. Code § 39.159(c)
[18] Tex. Util. Code § 39.603(d)
[19] Tex. Util. Code § 39.603(f)
[20] Tex. Util. Code § 39.151(j-1).

PURA provides that Default Charges shall be assessed by ERCOT;[21] however, the rights and interest of ERCOT to impose, collect and receive Default Charges may be assigned or pledged to a successor under a debt obligation order in connection with the issuance of Subchapter M Bonds.[22] Such rights become contract rights until they are first transferred to an assignee in connection with the issuance of, at which time they become the default property of the assignee.[23] "Default Property" constitutes a present property right for purposes of contracts concerning the sale or pledge of property, even though the imposition and collection of Default Charges depends on further acts of ERCOT or others that have not yet occurred.[24] A debt obligation order issued under Subchapter M shall remain in effect and the property shall continue to exist until the principal, interest and premium, and any other authorized charges incurred and contracts to be performed in connection with the related financings have been paid and performed in full.[25] All revenues and collections resulting from Default Charges shall constitute proceeds only of the Default Property arising from a debt obligation order.[26] Transactions involving the transfer and ownership of default property and the receipt of Default Charges are exempt from state and local sales and use, franchise, and gross receipts taxes.[27]

A debt obligation order under PURA, must ensure that the imposition and collection of Default Charges authorized therein shall be nonbypassable.[28] A debt obligation order is also required to include a mechanism requiring that Default Charges be reviewed and adjusted at least annually, within forty-five (45) days of the anniversary date of the issuance of the Subchapter M

[21] Tex. Util. Code § 39.603(d)
[22] Tex. Util. Code § 39.608(a)
[23] Tex. Util. Code § 39.608(a)
[24] Tex. Util. Code § 39.608(b)
[25] *Id.*
[26] Tex. Util. Code § 39.608(c)
[27] Tex. Util. Code § 39.607
[28] Tex. Util. Code § 39.605

Bonds, to correct any over-collections or under-collections during the preceding twelve (12) months and to ensure the expected recovery of amounts sufficient to timely provide all payments of debt service and other required amounts and charges in connection with the Subchapter M Bonds.[29] In addition to the required annual reviews, more frequent reviews are allowed and under certain circumstances required to ensure that the amount of the Default Charges matches the funding requirements approved in a debt obligation order. As required under PURA § 39.603(c), a debt obligation order must also contain an adjustment mechanism, to adjust Default Charges to refund, over the remaining period of the Default Charges, any payments made by a wholesale market participant toward unpaid obligations from the Period of Emergency that were included in the financed Default Balance.

In its Application, ERCOT has requested authorization to sell the initial series of Subchapter M Bonds to the Comptroller as contemplated in PURA and in this Debt Obligation Order. Additionally, ERCOT has provided evidence that a subsequent refinancing of such initial issuance of Subchapter M Bonds and sale in public or private markets consistent with market conditions may result in a lower financing cost. Accordingly, the Commission concludes that, subject to the conditions set forth in this Debt Obligation Order, ERCOT should be authorized to refinance any existing Subchapter M Bonds held by the Comptroller without further Commission approval. ERCOT will not be required to apply for a subsequent order for any refinancing of Subchapter M Bonds; however, the authority and approval granted in this Debt Obligation Order is effective as to any such refinancing upon, but only upon, ERCOT filing with the Commission a separate issuance advice letter for that issuance demonstrating compliance of that issuance with the provisions of this Debt Obligation Order.

[29] Tex. Util. Code § 39.606

Effective on the date that the first Subchapter M Bonds are issued under a debt obligation order, if any provision of PURA is held to be invalid or is invalidated or superseded, replaced or repealed, or expires for any reason, that occurrence does not affect the validity or continuation of any other provision of PURA that is relevant to the issuance, administration, payment, retirement, or refunding of any Subchapter M Bonds authorized under a debt obligation order or to any actions of ERCOT, its successors, any assignee, a collection agent, or an issuer and those provisions shall remain in full force and effect.[30]

The State of Texas has pledged, and the Commission pledges for the benefit and protection of financing parties and ERCOT, that it shall not take or permit any action that would impair the value of Default Property, or reduce, alter, or impair the Default Charges to be imposed, collected, and remitted to financing parties, until the principal, interest and premium, and any other charges incurred and contracts to be performed in connection with the related Subchapter M Bonds have been paid and performed in full.[31] ERCOT is authorized to include this pledge in any documentation relating to the Subchapter M Bonds.[32]

The Commission must ensure that the structuring and pricing of the Subchapter M Bonds result in the lowest financing costs consistent with market conditions and the terms of this Debt Obligation Order.[33]

In this proceeding, ERCOT's financial analysis shows that financing the amount requested by ERCOT will allow timely replenishment of financial revenue auction receipts used by ERCOT to reduce amounts short-paid to wholesale market participants. Wholesale market participants that are owed balances have an interest in financing the Default Balance because it provides a prompt

[30] Tex. Util. Code § 39.604(f)
[31] Tex. Util. Code § 39.609
[32] Tex. Util. Code § 39.609
[33] Tex. Util. Code § 39.601(e)

method of payment to wholesale market participants who were not paid in full for services provided during the Period of Emergency. In this proceeding, ERCOT's financial analysis of the amount initially sought to be financed without a financing vehicle, demonstrates that recovery under the existing ERCOT protocols results in recovery of the Default Balances by wholesale market participants over more than 26 years.

In an effort to achieve the Legislature's purpose delineated in HB 4492 of allowing wholesale market participants that are owed money to be paid in a more timely manner, ERCOT is filing an application under Subchapter M on an accelerated timeline. Accordingly, more detailed information or descriptions of processes that will ultimately implement the financing, to the extent necessary in this proceeding, will be provided in supplemental testimony or in response to discovery.

To facilitate compliance and consistency with applicable statutory provisions, this Debt Obligation Order adopts the definitions in PURA § 39.602.

II. DESCRIPTION OF PROPOSED TRANSACTIONS

A description of the transactions proposed by ERCOT is contained in its application and the filing package submitted as part of the application. A brief summary of the proposed transaction is provided in this section. A more detailed description is included in Section III.C., titled "Structure of the Proposed Financing."

To facilitate the proposed financing, ERCOT proposed that one or more special purpose funding entities ("BondCo") be created to which ERCOT will transfer the rights to impose, collect, and receive Default Charges along with the other rights arising pursuant to this Debt Obligation Order. Upon transfer, these rights will become Default Property as provided by PURA § 39.608. BondCo will issue Subchapter M Bonds and will transfer the net proceeds from the sale of the

Subchapter M Bonds to ERCOT in consideration for the transfer of the Default Property. If ERCOT determines that it to be necessary to achieve the lowest overall financing costs consistent with market conditions and the terms of this Debt Obligation Order, ERCOT may elect to cause BondCo to be organized and managed in a manner designed to achieve the objective of maintaining BondCo as a bankruptcy-remote entity that would not be affected by the bankruptcy of ERCOT or any other affiliates of ERCOT or any of their respective successors. ERCOT may also elect to cause BondCo to have at least one independent manager whose approval will be required for certain major actions or organizational changes by BondCo. ERCOT may organize BondCo so that it may issue more than one series of debt, under conditions specified in the BondCo organizational documents.

The Subchapter M Bonds will be issued pursuant to an indenture and administered by an indenture trustee (any such indenture, the "Indenture," and any such trustee under an Indenture, the "Indenture Trustee"). The Subchapter M Bonds will be secured by and payable solely out of the Default Property created pursuant to this Debt Obligation Order and other collateral described in ERCOT's application. That collateral will be pledged to the Indenture Trustee for the benefit of the holders of the Subchapter M Bonds and to secure payment of the Default Balance.

The servicer of the Subchapter M Bonds will collect the Default Charges and remit those amounts to the Indenture Trustee on behalf of BondCo. The servicer will be responsible for making any required or allowed true-ups of the Default Charges. If the servicer defaults on its obligations under the servicing agreement, the Indenture Trustee may appoint a successor servicer. ERCOT will act as the initial servicer for the Subchapter M Bonds.

Default Charges will be calculated to ensure the collection of an amount sufficient to service the principal, interest, and related charges for the Subchapter M Bonds incurred to

implement this Debt Obligation Order. Default Charges will be allocated among QSEs representing wholesale market participants using the same allocated pro rata share methodology under which the charges would otherwise be Defaulted under the ERCOT protocols in effect on March 1, 2021.[34] The Default Charges will be calculated, assessed and charged pursuant to the method described in Findings of Fact Paragraphs 53 through 63 of this Debt Obligation Order. In addition to the annual true-up required by PURA § 39.606, interim true-ups may be required and performed as necessary to ensure that the amount collected from Default Charges is sufficient to service the Subchapter M Bonds. The methodology for making true-ups and allocation adjustments and the circumstances under which each will be made are described in Findings of Fact Paragraphs 65 through 73 of this Debt Obligation Order.

The Commission determines that ERCOT's proposed structure for the Default Charges should be utilized. This structure is designed to provide substantially level annual debt service and revenue requirements over the life of the bond issue, which shall not exceed thirty (30) years.

In its application, filed on July 16, 2021, ERCOT requested authority to securitize Default Charges and cause the issuance of Subchapter M Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of up to $800 million (the "Securitizable Amount") to finance a the Default Balance. The Default Balance is an amount not to exceed $800 million, and will consist of any combination of the following amounts, as may be determined by ERCOT at the time of the issuance of the Subchapter M Bonds: (1) an estimated $418 million in amounts owed to ERCOT by competitive wholesale market participants; (2) an estimated $766 million for financial revenue auction receipts used by ERCOT to temporarily reduce amounts short-paid to wholesale market participants; and (3) the upfront costs associated with the issuance of the Subchapter M Bonds and other costs

[34] Tex. Util. Code § 39.603(d)

associated with the implementation of this Debt Obligation Order and approved in any issuance advice letter, including the cost of retiring or refunding existing debt, as provided in this Debt Obligation Order. ERCOT's current existing debt balance as of June 30, 2021 is $45,000,000.

The Commission finds that, should ERCOT so elect at the time of the issuance of the Subchapter M Bonds, ERCOT should be permitted to pay out of the proceeds of the Subchapter M Bonds, the reasonable implementation costs incurred to implement this Debt obligation Order, including Upfront Costs associated with the issuance of the Subchapter M Bonds in accordance with this Debt Obligation Order ("Upfront Costs"). Any amounts so financed will be counted as part of the Default Balance. These Upfront Costs may include (i) the cost of original issue discount, credit enhancements and other arrangements to enhance marketability, (ii) the cost of ERCOT's financial advisor, (iii) SEC registration fees, underwriters' fees, rating agency fees, attorneys' fees, (iv) any costs incurred by ERCOT, including costs related to the establishment and maintenance of BondCo(s), and (iv) any costs incurred by ERCOT if this Debt Obligation Order is appealed. The draft issuance advice letter shall reflect the estimated Upfront Costs to be paid from the proceeds of the Subchapter M Bonds. The amount of such Upfront Costs will be updated in the issuance advice letter to reflect more current information available to ERCOT prior to the issuance of the Subchapter M Bonds.

BondCo may, through Default Charges, cover the ongoing costs of maintaining and servicing Subchapter M Bonds as those are a cost to repay amounts financed under Subchapter M as authorized by this Debt Obligation Order ("Ongoing Costs"). The draft issuance advice letter shall reflect the estimated Ongoing Costs of servicing and administrating each series Subchapter M Bond authorized in this Debt Obligation Order. The amount of such Ongoing Costs will be updated

in the issuance advice letter to reflect more current information available to ERCOT prior to the issuance of the Subchapter M Bonds.

III. FINDINGS OF FACT

A. Identification and Procedure

1. Identification of Applicant and Background

1. ERCOT manages the flow of electric power to more than 26 million Texas customers -- representing about 90 percent of the state's electric load. As the independent system operator for the region, ERCOT schedules power on an electric grid that connects more than 46,500 miles of transmission lines and 710+ generation units. It also performs financial settlement for the competitive wholesale bulk-power market and administers retail switching for 8 million premises in competitive choice areas. ERCOT is a membership-based 501(c)(4) nonprofit corporation, governed by a board of directors and subject to oversight by the Commission and the Texas Legislature. Its members include consumers, cooperatives, generators, power marketers, retail electric providers, investor-owned electric utilities, transmission and distribution providers and municipally owned electric utilities.
2. Winter Storm Uri caused forced outages at many of the generating resources within the ERCOT region. The resulting scarcity drove up prices in the wholesale electricity market, which caused some wholesale market participants to default on their obligations to pay for power in accordance with the ERCOT protocols. In response, the Texas Legislature passed HB 4492 during the 87th Texas Legislative Session, which added Subchapter M to Chapter 39 of PURA and is codified as §§ 39.601-.609. HB 4492 enables ERCOT to obtain timely recovery of the Default Balance, which would otherwise be Defaulted to the

wholesale market as a result of wholesale market participants defaulting on amounts owed after the pricing event. The financing authorized in Subchapter M to Chapter 39 of PURA allows wholesale market participants to be paid in a timely manner, while also enabling wholesale market participants to pay the Default Balance over time through the assessment of Default Charges.

3. ERCOT acts as the central counter-party for all transactions settled in the ERCOT region, meaning that ERCOT is the sole seller to each buyer, and ERCOT is the sole buyer from each seller. It is essential for ERCOT to maintain revenue neutrality in serving this function. ERCOT generates no profit, but instead acts as a clearinghouse through which funds are exchanged between buyers and sellers in the ERCOT market. In its role as the central counter-party, ERCOT only transacts with market participants registered with ERCOT as a qualified scheduling entity ("QSE") or a congestion revenue right ("CRR") account holder. Under the ERCOT protocols, the QSE is responsible for settling payments and charges with ERCOT on behalf of the Load-Serving Entities ("LSE") and Resource Entities it represents.

2. Procedural History

4. On July 16, 2021, ERCOT filed an application for a debt obligation order pursuant to PURA § 39.603 to finance the Securitizable Amount of the Default Balance and to securitize the corresponding Default Charges and cause the issuance of Subchapter M Bonds in an aggregate principal amount of $800 million. The application includes exhibits, schedules, attachments and testimony. ERCOT's application was assigned Docket No. _____.

5. An intervention deadline of _____, 2021 was established by order issued on _____, 2021.

6. The following parties requested and were granted intervention: _____. Commission staff also participated in the proceeding.

7. On _____, 2021, in an open meeting, the Commission deliberated on the merits of ERCOT's application and rendered this final Debt Obligation Order, which, among other things: (a) approved the Default Balance in an aggregate amount of $800 million; (b) approved the assessment of the Default Charges to all obligated market participants in an amount sufficient to ensure the expected recovery of amounts sufficient to timely provide all payments of debt service and other required amounts and charges in connection with the Subchapter M Bonds; (c) authorized the issuance of Subchapter M Bonds through ERCOT in one or more series in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed the Securitizable Amount; (d) the securitization of Default Charges and the creation of Default Property to be pledged and assigned by ERCOT as collateral, or sold and transferred, and act as the source of repayment for the Subchapter M Bonds.

3. Notice of Application

8. Notice of ERCOT's application to wholesale market participants was provided through ERCOT's existing communication platforms.

9. ERCOT provided proof of notice through an affidavit.

B. Costs and Amount to be Securitized

1. Identification and Amount of Default Balance

10. The term "Default Balance" is defined in PURA, Subchapter M of Chapter 39, to mean an amount of money of not more than $800 million that includes only (1) amounts owed to

ERCOT by competitive wholesale market participants from the Period of Emergency that would have been Defaulted to other wholesale market participants; (2) financial revenue auction receipts used by ERCOT to temporarily reduce amounts short-paid to wholesale market participants related to the Period of Emergency; and (3) reasonable Upfront Costs incurred by ERCOT to implement a debt obligation order under PURA §§ 39.603 and 39.604, including the cost of retiring or refunding existing debt.[35]

11. The amounts owed to ERCOT by competitive wholesale market participants from the Period of Emergency that would have been otherwise Defaulted to other wholesale market participants are estimated at the time of ERCOT's application to be approximately $418 million (the "Unpaid Defaulted Amounts").

12. The financial revenue auction receipts used by ERCOT to temporarily reduce amounts short-paid to wholesale market participants related to the Period of Emergency are estimated at the time of ERCOT's application to be $766 million (the "Revenue Auction Receipts").

13. As permitted under Subchapter M, ERCOT has requested authorization to, at its option, finance and pay for its Upfront Costs from the proceeds of the Subchapter M Bonds in accordance with this Debt Obligation Order. Any amounts so financed will be counted as part of the Default Balance. Such Upfront Costs may include (i) the cost of original issue discount, credit enhancements and other arrangements to enhance marketability; (ii) the cost of ERCOT's financial advisor; (iii) SEC registration fees, underwriters' fees, rating agency fees, attorneys' fees; (iv) any costs incurred by ERCOT, including costs related to the establishment and maintenance of BondCo(s); (iv) any other costs incurred by ERCOT

[35] Tex. Util. Code § 39.602(1)

in connection with the implementation of this Debt Obligation Order; (v) any costs incurred by ERCOT if this Debt Obligation Order is appealed; and (vi) the cost of retiring or refunding existing debt. ERCOT's current existing debt balance as of June 30, 2021 is $45,000,000. The actual Upfront Costs to be paid from the proceeds of the Subchapter M Bonds will not be known until the Subchapter M Bonds are issued. ERCOT supplemented its testimony with an estimate of Upfront Costs expected to be incurred, including both fixed and variable costs. The form issuance advice letter contains sections for the estimated Upfront Costs to be paid from the proceeds of the Subchapter M Bonds. If ERCOT elects at the time of the issuance of the Subchapter M Bonds to finance Upfront Costs as part of the Default Balance, ERCOT will provide its best estimate of the Upfront Costs associated with the issuance of such series of Subchapter M Bonds to be specified in the issuance advice letter delivered by ERCOT in connection with the issuance of such series of Subchapter M Bonds. ERCOT will update the amount of such Upfront Costs in the issuance advice letter to reflect more current information available to ERCOT prior to the issuance of the Subchapter M Bonds.

2. Ongoing Costs

14. As permitted under Subchapter M, ERCOT has requested authorization to recover Ongoing Costs of maintaining and servicing Subchapter M Bonds through Default Charges, as provided in this Debt Obligation Order. Ongoing Costs are a cost to repay amounts financed under Subchapter M as authorized by this Debt Obligation Order. The actual Ongoing Costs of administering and servicing the Subchapter M Bonds will not be known until the Subchapter M Bonds are issued. ERCOT's testimony has been supplemented to include an estimate of the ongoing administration and servicing costs expected to be

incurred, including both fixed and variable costs. The form issuance advice letter contains sections for the estimated Ongoing Costs to paid from the assessment of Default Charges. The amount of such Ongoing Costs will be updated in the issuance advice letter to reflect more current information available to ERCOT prior to the issuance of the Subchapter M Bonds. ERCOT's best estimate of the Ongoing Costs associated with the issuance of each series of Subchapter M Bonds is to be specified in the issuance advice letter delivered by ERCOT in connection with the issuance of such series of Subchapter M Bonds.

15. It is necessary and appropriate for ERCOT to recover the Ongoing Costs associated with administering Subchapter M Bonds through Default Charges, as those administrative costs are a cost to repay amounts financed under Subchapter M. Ongoing servicing and administration costs are necessary and unavoidable costs of financing the Subchapter M Bonds under PURA. The payment of ongoing costs from Default Charges is needed to ensure that the necessary costs to service the Subchapter M Bonds will be covered, , and should therefore be approved.

3. Amounts to be Securitized

16. ERCOT has requested authority to securitize Default Charges and cause the issuance of Subchapter M Bonds to finance the Securitizable Amount. ERCOT should be authorized to cause Subchapter M Bonds to be issued in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed the Securitizable Amount of $800 million, attributable to the portion of the Default Balance comprising any combination of the following: (1) the Unpaid Default Amounts, (2) the Revenue Auction Receipts, and (3) Upfront Costs, as described in the issuance advice letter.

17. ERCOT should be authorized to cause Subchapter M Bonds to be issued in an aggregate principal amount not exceed the Securitizable Amount, subject to the issuance advice letter process described in Finding of Fact Paragraphs 24 and 25 of this Debt Obligation Order. The issuance of Subchapter M Bonds as provided in this Debt Obligation Order should be approved because the Subchapter M Bonds are needed to preserve the integrity of the wholesale market and the public interest, after considering the need to timely replenish financial revenue auction receipts used by ERCOT to reduce amounts short-paid to wholesale market participants, the interests of wholesale market participants that are owed balances, and the potential effects of Defaulting those balances to the wholesale market without a financing vehicle. Entry of this Debt Obligation Order will allow wholesale market participants that are owed money to be paid in a more timely manner, replenish financial revenue auction receipts temporarily used by ERCOT to reduce the Winter Storm Uri-related amounts short-paid to the wholesale market participants, and allow the wholesale market to repay the Default Balance over time.

4. Issuance Advice Letter

18. ERCOT will submit a draft issuance advice letter in the form attached to this Debt Obligation Order as Appendix A to the Commission staff for review not later than two weeks prior to the expected date of the commencement of marketing or sale of each series of Subchapter M Bonds, other than the series to be sold to the Comptroller. In the case of that issuance advance letter, it may be submitted within two (2) days of the sale to the Comptroller of Subchapter M Bonds. Within one week after receipt of the draft issuance advice letter, Commission staff shall provide ERCOT comments and recommendations regarding the adequacy of the information provided. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the

Commission staff may elect to expedite their review and provide comments and recommendations to ERCOT more quickly.

19. Because the actual structure and pricing of the Subchapter M Bonds shall not be known at the time this Debt Obligation Order is issued, following determination of the final terms of the Subchapter M Bonds and prior to issuance of the Subchapter M Bonds, ERCOT will file with the Commission for each series of Subchapter M Bonds issued, and no later than 24 hours after the pricing of that series of Subchapter M Bonds, an issuance advice letter. The form issuance advice letter contains sections for the estimated Upfront Costs to be paid from the proceeds of the Subchapter M Bonds. Within sixty (60) days of issuance of the Subchapter M Bonds, ERCOT will submit to the Commission a final accounting of the total Upfront Costs with respect to such issuance. The issuance advice letter shall report the actual dollar amount of the initial Default Charges and other information specific to the Subchapter M Bonds issued. All amounts that require computation shall be computed using the mathematical formulas contained in the form of the issuance advice letter.
20. Commission staff may request such revisions of the draft issuance advice letter as may be necessary to ensure that the requirements of PURA and this Debt Obligation Order have been met. The initial Default Charges and the final terms of the Subchapter M Bonds set forth in the issuance advice letter shall become effective on the date of issuance of the Subchapter M Bonds unless prior to noon on the fourth business day after pricing, the Commission issues an order finding that the proposed issuance does not comply with the requirements of PURA and this Debt Obligation Order.
21. If the actual Upfront Costs payable from the proceeds of the Subchapter M Bonds (as indicated in ERCOT's issuance advice letter) are less than the Upfront Costs included in

the amount allocated therefor from the proceeds of the Subchapter M Bonds, the Periodic Billing Requirement, defined below, for the first semi-annual true-up adjustment shall be reduced by the amount of such unused funds (together with interest, if any, earned on the investment of such funds). If the actual Upfront Costs payable from the proceeds of the Subchapter M Bonds (as indicated in ERCOT's issuance advice letter) are more than the Upfront Costs included in the amount allocated therefor from the proceeds of the Subchapter M Bonds, the Periodic Billing Requirement for the first semi-annual true-up adjustment shall be increased by the amount necessary for the payment of such excess costs.

22. The completion and filing of an issuance advice letter in the form of the issuance advice letter attached as Appendix A, including the certification from ERCOT discussed in Ordering Paragraph No. 7 of this Debt Obligation Order, are necessary to ensure that any securitization actually undertaken by ERCOT complies with the terms of this Debt Obligation Order.

23. The certification statement contained in ERCOT's certification letter shall be worded identically the statement in the form of the issuance advice letter approved by the Commission. Other aspects of the certification letter may be modified to describe the particulars of the Subchapter M Bonds and the actions that were taken during the transaction.

5. Initial Issuance; Refinancing

24. ERCOT requests that the initial series of Subchapter M Bonds be sold to the Comptroller in a direct private placement as contemplated in PURA, the Texas Government Code,[36]

[36] Tex. Gov. Code § 404.0241(b-1)

and in this Debt Obligation Order. The interest rate to be charged in connection with debt obligations issued pursuant to an investment by the Comptroller must be calculated by adding the rate determined by the Municipal Market Data Municipal Electric Index, as published by Refinitiv TM3, based on the credit rating of ERCOT, as defined by § 39.602, Utilities Code, plus two and one-half percent (2.5%).[37] The term of the investments may not exceed thirty (30) years. The Commission determines that the initial sale of Subchapter M Bonds to the Comptroller at the interest rate described above is reasonable and in keeping with HB 4492, and it should therefore be approved.

25. ERCOT requests that ERCOT be authorized to refinance a portion or all of any prior series of Subchapter M Bonds (including the initial series of Subchapter M Bonds to be sold to the Comptroller as described in Findings of Fact Paragraph 24) without further Commission approval. Any such refinancing bonds may be offered for sale in public or private markets. ERCOT will not be required to apply for a subsequent order for any refinancing of Subchapter M Bonds or for review and approval under PURA § 39.151(d-2); however, the authority and approval granted in this Debt Obligation Order is effective as to any such refinancing upon, but only upon, ERCOT's filing with the Commission a separate issuance advice letter for that issuance demonstrating compliance of that issuance with the provisions of this Debt Obligation Order. The Commission determines that affording ERCOT the ability to refinance any outstanding Subchapter M Bonds will, among other purposes, afford ERCOT the ability to expeditiously refinance the Comptroller's investment in Subchapter M Bonds, giving ERCOT the greatest opportunity

[37] *Id.*

to achieve the lowest overall financing costs under Subchapter M, and therefore should be approved.

C. Structure of the Proposed Financing

6. BondCo.

26. For purposes of this securitization, ERCOT shall create one or more special purpose funding entities (each of which is referred to as "BondCo"), which shall be a Delaware limited liability company with ERCOT as its sole member. BondCo shall be formed for the limited purpose of (a) imposing, collecting and receiving Default Charges and acquiring Default Property and related assets to support its obligations under the Subchapter M Bonds, (b) issuing Subchapter M Bonds in one or more tranches, and (c) performing other activities relating thereto or otherwise authorized by this Debt Obligation Order. BondCo shall not be permitted to engage in any other activities and shall have no assets other than as contemplated in this Debt Obligation Order and related assets to support its obligations under the Subchapter M Bonds. Obligations relating to the Subchapter M Bonds shall be BondCo's only significant liabilities.

27. If ERCOT determines it to be necessary to achieve the lowest overall financing costs consistent with market conditions, ERCOT may elect to cause BondCo to be organized and managed in a manner designed to achieve the objective of maintaining BondCo as a bankruptcy-remote entity that would not be affected by the bankruptcy of ERCOT or any other affiliates of ERCOT or any of their respective successors. ERCOT may also elect to cause BondCo to have at least one independent manager whose approval will be required for certain major actions or organizational changes by BondCo. BondCo may also be restricted from amending the provisions of the organizational documents that relate to

bankruptcy-remoteness of BondCo without the consent of the independent manager. Similarly, BondCo may also be restricted from instituting bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings or from consenting to the institution of bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings against it, or to dissolve, liquidate, consolidate, convert, or merge without the consent of the independent manager. Other restrictions to facilitate bankruptcy-remoteness may also be included in the organizational documents of BondCo, as applicable under rating agency consideration. The initial capital of BondCo shall be a nominal amount of $100. However, if necessary to maintain status as a bankruptcy remote entity or to preserve ERCOT's status as an exempt 501(c)(4) organization under applicable federal tax and securities laws with respect to any issuance of Subchapter M Bonds, then as a condition to such issuance, BondCo shall secure the minimum capital as may be required in accordance with such laws and regulations then in effect. As a condition to accepting any issuance advice letter relating to any issuance of Subchapter M Bonds in a public or private offering, the Commission may require such documentation, opinions, or other assurance as may be reasonably necessary to ensure that the applicable capitalization requirements have been met.

28. Concurrent with the issuance of any of the Subchapter M Bonds, ERCOT shall transfer and assign to BondCo all of ERCOT's rights under this Debt Obligation Order related to the amount of Subchapter M Bonds to be issued by BondCo, including rights to impose, collect, and receive Default Charges approved in this Debt Obligation Order. Such rights shall constitute a present property right for purposes of contracts concerning the sale or pledge of property, and shall become "Default Property" concurrently with the sale or assignment to BondCo as provided in PURA § 39.608. By virtue of the transfer, BondCo

shall acquire all of the right, title, and interest of ERCOT in the Default Property arising under this Debt Obligation Order that is related to the amount of Subchapter M Bonds issued by BondCo.

29. BondCo shall issue one or more series of Subchapter M Bonds consisting of one or more tranches. BondCo shall pledge to the Indenture Trustee, as collateral for payment of the Subchapter M Bonds, the Default Property, including BondCo's right to receive the Default Charges as and when collected, and certain other collateral described in ERCOT's application.

30. The use and proposed structure of BondCo and the limitations related to its organization and management are necessary to minimize risks related to the proposed financing transactions and to minimize the Default Charges. Therefore, the use and proposed structure of BondCo should be approved.

7. Credit Enhancement and Arrangements to Enhance Marketability

31. ERCOT requested approval to use additional forms of credit enhancement (including letters of credit, reserve accounts, surety bonds, or guarantees) and other mechanisms designed to promote the credit quality and marketability of the Subchapter M Bonds if the benefits of such arrangements exceed their cost. ERCOT also asked that the costs of any credit enhancements as well as the costs of arrangements to enhance marketability be included in the amount of Upfront Costs to be securitized. If the use of original issue discount, credit enhancements, or other arrangements is proposed by ERCOT, ERCOT shall provide the Commission's designated representative copies of all cost/benefit analyses performed by or for ERCOT that support the request to use such arrangements. This finding

does not apply to the collection account or its subaccounts approved in this Debt Obligation Order.

32. ERCOT's proposed use of credit enhancements and arrangements to enhance marketability is customary and should be approved, provided that ERCOT certifies that the enhancements or arrangements provide benefits greater than their cost and that such certifications are agreed to by the Commission's designated representative.

8. Default Property

33. Under PURA § 39.608(a), the rights and interest of ERCOT or its successor under this Debt Obligation Order, including the right to impose, collect, and receive the Default Charges authorized in this Debt Obligation Order, are only contract rights until they are first transferred to an assignee or pledged in connection with the issuance of Subchapter M Bonds, at which time they shall become Default Property.

34. The rights to impose, collect, and receive the Default Charges approved in this Debt Obligation Order along with the other rights arising pursuant to this Debt Obligation Order shall become Default Property upon the transfer of such rights by ERCOT to BondCo pursuant to PURA § 39.608(a). If Subchapter M Bonds are issued in more than one series, then the Default Property transferred as a result of each issuance shall be only those rights associated with that portion of the Default Property securitized by such issuance. The rights to impose, collect and receive Default Charges along with the other rights arising pursuant to this Debt Obligation Order as they relate to any portion of the total amount authorized to be securitized that remains unsecuritized shall remain with ERCOT and shall not become Default Property unless and until transferred to a BondCo in connection with a subsequent issuance of Subchapter M Bonds.

35. Under PURA § 39.608(b), Default Property constitutes a present property right for purposes of contracts concerning the sale or pledge of property, even though the imposition and collection of Default Charges depends on further acts of ERCOT or others that have not yet occurred.

36. Default Property and all other collateral will be held and administered by the Indenture Trustee pursuant to the indenture, as described in ERCOT's application. This structure is customary for securitized debt and pledged collateral, and will help to ensure that the lowest financing costs will be achieved, and should therefore be approved.

9. Servicer and Servicing Agreement

37. ERCOT shall execute a servicing agreement with BondCo. The servicing agreement may be amended, renewed or replaced by another servicing agreement. The entity responsible for carrying out the servicing obligations under any servicing agreement is the servicer. ERCOT shall be the initial servicer but may be succeeded as servicer by another entity under certain circumstances detailed in the servicing agreement and as authorized by the Commission pursuant to this Debt Obligation Order. The replacement servicer should not begin providing service until the date the Commission approves the appointment and the servicing fee of such replacement servicer. Pursuant to the servicing agreement, the servicer is required, among other things, to impose and collect the applicable Default Charges for the benefit and account of BondCo, to make the periodic true-up adjustments of Default Charges required or allowed by this Debt Obligation Order, and to account for and remit the applicable Default Charges to or for the account of BondCo in accordance with the remittance procedures contained in the servicing agreement without any charge, deduction or surcharge of any kind (other than the servicing fee specified in the servicing

agreement). Under the terms of the servicing agreement, if any servicer fails to perform its servicing obligations in any material respect, the Indenture Trustee acting under the indenture to be entered into in connection with the issuance of the Subchapter M Bonds, or the Indenture Trustee's designee, may, or, upon the instruction of the requisite percentage of holders of the outstanding amount of Subchapter M Bonds, shall appoint an alternate party to replace the defaulting servicer, in which case the replacement servicer shall perform the obligations of the servicer under the servicing agreement. The obligations of the servicer under the servicing agreement and the circumstances under which an alternate servicer may be appointed are more fully described in the servicing agreement. The rights of BondCo under the servicing agreement shall be included in the collateral pledged to the Indenture Trustee under the indenture for the benefit of holders of the Subchapter M Bonds.

38. The servicing agreement negotiated as part of this financing shall contain a recital clause that the Commission, or its attorney, shall enforce the servicing agreement for the benefit of Texas wholesale market participants or their customers to the extent permitted by law.

39. The servicing agreement negotiated as part of this securitization shall include a provision that ERCOT shall indemnify the Commission in connection with any increase in servicing fees that become payable as a result of a default resulting from ERCOT's willful misconduct, bad faith or negligence in performance of its duties or observance of its covenants under the servicing agreement. The indemnity shall be enforced by the Commission but shall not be enforceable by any wholesale market participant.

40. The obligations to continue to provide service and to collect and account for Default Charges shall be binding upon ERCOT and its successors. The Default Charges must be

assessed on all wholesale market participants (except as provided in PURA §§ 39.151(j-1) and 39.603(f)), including (1) wholesale market participants who are in default but still participating in the wholesale market, and (2) wholesale market participants who enter the market after this Debt Obligation Order is issued. In addition, the Default Charges may be based on periodically updated transaction data to prevent wholesale market participants from engaging in behavior designed to avoid the Default Charges. The Commission shall enforce the obligations imposed by this Debt Obligation Order, its applicable substantive rules, and statutory provisions.

41. The servicing arrangements described in Findings of Fact Paragraphs 37 through 40 of this Debt Obligation Order are reasonable, will reduce risk associated with the proposed financing and will, therefore, result in lower Default Charges and will help to preserve the integrity of the wholesale market and the public interest and should be approved.

10. Subchapter M Bonds

42. BondCo shall issue and sell Subchapter M Bonds in one or more series, and each series may be issued in one or more tranches. The legal final maturity date of any series of Subchapter M Bonds shall not exceed thirty (30) years from the date of issuance of the first series of Subchapter M Bonds. The legal final maturity date of each series and tranche within a series and amounts in each series shall be finally determined by ERCOT and the Commission's designated representative, consistent with market conditions, at the time the Subchapter M Bonds are priced, but subject to ultimate Commission review through the issuance advice letter process. ERCOT shall retain sole discretion regarding whether or when to assign, sell, or otherwise transfer any rights concerning Default Property arising under this Debt Obligation Order, or to cause the issuance of any Subchapter M Bonds

authorized in this Debt Obligation Order, subject to the right of the Commission to find that the proposed issuance does not comply with the requirements of PURA and this Debt Obligation Order. BondCo shall issue the Subchapter M Bonds on or after the fifth business day after pricing of the Subchapter M Bonds unless, prior to noon on the fourth business day following pricing of the bonds, the Commission issues an order finding that the proposed issuance does not comply with the requirements of PURA and this Debt Obligation Order.

43. The Commission finds that the proposed structure—providing substantially level annual debt service and revenue requirements over the expected life of the Subchapter M Bonds—is in the public interest and should be used. This structure is reasonable and should be approved, provided that the issuance advice letter demonstrates that all of the statutory requirements are met.

44. HB 4492 amended § 404.0241(b-1) of the Texas Government Code to direct the Comptroller to invest not more than $800 million of the economic stabilization fund balance to finance the Default Balance through the purchase of investments issued through ERCOT. The interest rate for such debt obligations must be calculated by adding the rate determined by the Municipal Market Data Municipal Electric Index, as published by Refinitiv TM3, based on the credit rating of ERCOT, as defined by PURA § 39.602, plus 2.5%. Accordingly, notwithstanding anything else in this Debt Obligation Order to the contrary, the Commission determines that any Subchapter M Bonds issued through ERCOT for direct purchase and investment by the Comptroller shall bear interest at the rate calculated as set forth above, so long as any Subchapter M Bonds are owned by the Comptroller.

11. Security for the Subchapter M Bonds

45. The payment of the Subchapter M Bonds and related charges authorized by this Debt Obligation Order is to be secured solely by Default Charges explicitly assessed to repay the Subchapter M Bonds and other collateral as described in the application. Each series of the Subchapter M Bonds shall be issued pursuant to an Indenture administered by the Indenture Trustee. The Indenture shall include provision for a collection account for the series and subaccounts for the collection and administration of the Default Charges and payment or funding of the principal and interest on the Subchapter M Bonds and other costs, including ongoing fees and expenses, in connection with the Subchapter M Bonds; as provided in this Debt Obligation Order. Pursuant to the Indenture, BondCo shall establish a collection account as a trust account to be held by the Indenture Trustee as collateral to ensure the payment of the principal, interest, and other costs approved in this Debt Obligation Order related to the Subchapter M Bonds in full and on a timely basis. The collection account shall include a general subaccount, a capital subaccount, and an excess funds subaccount, and may include other subaccounts.

(a) The General Subaccount

46. The Indenture Trustee shall deposit the Default Charge remittances that the servicer remits to the Indenture Trustee for the account of BondCo into one or more segregated trust accounts and allocate the amount of those remittances to the general subaccount. The Indenture Trustee shall on a periodic basis apply moneys in this subaccount to pay expenses of BondCo, to pay principal and interest on the Subchapter M Bonds, and to meet the funding requirements of the other subaccounts. The funds in the general subaccount shall be invested by the Indenture Trustee in short-term high-quality investments, and such funds

(including, to the extent necessary, investment earnings) shall be applied by the Indenture Trustee to pay principal and interest on the Subchapter M Bonds and all other components of the Periodic Payment Requirement ("PPR") (as defined in Findings of Fact Paragraph 61 and otherwise in accordance with the terms of the Indenture).

(b) The Capital Subaccount

47. If in connection with the issuance of any series of Subchapter M Bond, ERCOT determines it to be necessary to establish capital reserves to achieve the lowest overall financing cost, ERCOT may make a capital contribution to BondCo for that series, which BondCo shall deposit into the capital subaccount. The amount of the capital contribution is expected to be not less than a required percentage of the original principal amount of each series of Subchapter M Bonds, as determined pursuant to applicable tax and securities laws and regulations, as well as applicable rating agency considerations. The capital subaccount shall serve as collateral to ensure timely payment of principal and interest on the Subchapter M Bonds and all other components of the PPR. Any funds drawn from the capital account to pay these amounts due to a shortfall in the Default Charge remittances shall be replenished through future Default Charge remittances. The funds in this subaccount shall be invested by the Indenture Trustee in short-term high-quality investments, and such funds (including investment earnings) shall be used by the Indenture Trustee to pay principal and interest on the Subchapter M Bonds and all other components of the PPR. Upon payment of the principal amount of all Subchapter M Bonds and the discharge of all obligations that may be paid by use of Default Charges, all amounts in the capital subaccount, including any investment earnings, shall be released to BondCo for

further remittance to ERCOT. Investment earnings in this subaccount may be released earlier in accordance with the Indenture.

48. The capital contribution to BondCo will be funded by ERCOT in an amount upfront and also over time, if beneficial for the debt treatment of the transaction for federal tax purposes. To ensure that wholesale market participants receive the appropriate benefit from the securitization approved in this Debt Obligation Order, the proceeds from the sale of the Subchapter M Bonds should not be applied towards this capital contribution. Because ERCOT funds the capital subaccount, ERCOT should receive the investment earnings earned through the Indenture Trustee's investment of that capital from time to time. Upon payment of the principal amount of all Subchapter M Bonds and the discharge of all obligations that may be paid by use of Default Charges, all amounts in the capital subaccount, including any investment earnings, shall be released to BondCo for payment to ERCOT. Investment earnings in this subaccount may be released earlier in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

(c) The Excess Funds Subaccount

49. The excess funds subaccount shall hold any Default Charge remittances and investment earnings on the collection account (other than earnings attributable to the capital subaccount and released under the terms of the indenture) in excess of the amounts needed to pay current principal and interest on the Subchapter M Bonds and to pay other PPRs (including, but not limited to, replenishing the capital subaccount). Any balance in or allocated to the excess funds subaccount on a true-up adjustment date shall be subtracted from the Periodic Billing Requirement, ("PBR") (as defined in Findings of Fact Paragraph 62) for purposes of the true-up adjustment. The money in this subaccount shall

be invested by the Indenture Trustee in short-term high-quality, investments, and such money (including investment earnings thereon) shall be used by the Indenture Trustee to pay principal and interest on the Subchapter M Bonds and other PPRs.

(d) Other Subaccounts

50. Other credit enhancements in the form of subaccounts may be utilized for any issuance of Subchapter M Bonds. For example, ERCOT does not propose use of an overcollateralization subaccount. If ERCOT subsequently determines, however, that use of an overcollateralization subaccount or other subaccount are necessary to obtain the highest possible ratings or shall otherwise increase the benefits of the securitization, ERCOT may implement such subaccounts in order to reduce Subchapter M Bonds charges.

12. General Provisions

51. The collection account and the subaccounts described above are intended to provide for full and timely payment of scheduled principal and interest on the Subchapter M Bonds and all other components of the PPR. If the amount of Default Charges remitted to the general subaccount is insufficient to make all scheduled payments of principal and interest on the Subchapter M Bonds and to make payment on all of the other components of the PPR, the excess funds subaccount and the capital subaccount shall be drawn down, in that order, to make those payments. Any deficiency in the capital subaccount because of such withdrawals must be replenished to the capital subaccount on a periodic basis through the true-up process. In addition to the foregoing, there may be such additional accounts and subaccounts as are necessary to segregate amounts received from various sources (*e.g.*, amounts received from wholesale market participants), or to be used for specified purposes. Such accounts shall be administered and utilized as set forth in the servicing agreement

and the indenture. Upon the maturity of the Subchapter M Bonds and the discharge of all obligations in respect thereof, remaining amounts in the collection account, other than amounts that were in the capital subaccount, shall be released to BondCo and equivalent amounts shall be credited by ERCOT to wholesale market participants consistent with Ordering Paragraph No. 21 of this Debt Obligation Order.

52. The use of a collection account and its subaccounts in the manner proposed by ERCOT is reasonable and customary, will lower risks associated with the financing and will in turn help to ensure that the lowest financing costs under Subchapter M will be achieved, and should, therefore, be approved.

13. Default Charges – Allocation, Collection, Nonbypassability

53. ERCOT seeks authorization to allocate and collect from QSEs representing wholesale market participants within the ERCOT wholesale market, in the manner provided in this Debt Obligation Order, Default Charges in an amount sufficient to provide for the timely recovery of the Default Balance approved in this Debt Obligation Order. Pursuant to PURA § 39.606, Default Charges shall be sufficient to ensure that the expected recovery of amounts sufficient to timely provide all payments of debt service. The Commission also finds that it is necessary and appropriate for ERCOT to recover the Ongoing Costs associated with administering Subchapter M Bonds through Defaulft Charges, as those administrative costs are a cost to repay amounts financed under Subchapter M. Ongoing servicing and administration costs are necessary and unavoidable costs of financing the Subchapter M Bonds under PURA. The payment of ongoing costs from Default Charges is needed to ensure that the necessary costs to service the Subchapter M Bonds will be covered.

54. The Subchapter M Bonds may have a scheduled final payment date of not more than thirty (30) years from the date of the first issuance of Subchapter M Bonds by ERCOT. However, amounts may still need to be recovered after the final payment date. PURA § 39.603(b) prohibits the assessment of Default Charges for a period of time that exceeds thirty (30) years. This restriction does not, however, prevent the recovery of amounts due at the end of such 30-year period for charges assessed during such 30-year period. The initial Default Charges will be implemented no sooner than the first month following the initial issuance of the Subchapter M Bonds.

55. Pursuant to PURA 39.603(d) Default Charges will be assessed to all QSEs that represent wholesale market participants, including wholesale market participants who are in default but still participating in the wholesale market and who enter the market after the implementation of this Debt Obligation Order, but excluding the following:

    a. any municipally-owned utility that becomes subject to ERCOT's jurisdiction on or after May 29, 2021 and before December 30, 2021. As of the date this Debt Obligation Order, the only municipally owned utility that qualifies for this exemption is City of Lubbock, acting through Lubbock Power & Light.

    b. any wholesale market participant that (A) otherwise would be subject to a default charge solely as a result of acting as a central counterparty clearinghouse in wholesale market transactions in the ERCOT region, and (B) is regulated as a derivatives clearing organization as defined by Section 1a, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. Section 1a). As of the date this Debt Obligation Order, the only market participant for which this second exemption currently appears to apply is ICE NGX Canada Inc.

To allow ERCOT to effectuate the exemptions, ERCOT has requested that qualifying wholesale market participants should be required to register with ERCOT as its own QSE, sub-QSE, or CRR account holder, as appropriate. Wholesale market participants who are not otherwise exempted from the assessment of Default Charges as described above are referred to herein as ("Obligated MPs"). The list of Obligated MPs may be periodically updated by ERCOT based upon transaction data to prevent wholesale market participants from engaging in behavior designed to avoid Default Charges.

56. Because ERCOT financially transacts with only QSEs and CRR account holders, ERCOT proposes to collect payments of Default Charges from QSEs and CRR account holders either as Obligated MPs or as representing one or more Obligated MPs. In accordance with ERCOT's existing protocols, QSEs and CRR account holders will maintain financially responsibility for payment of all settlement charges, including Default Charges, regardless of whether or not an Obligated MP represented by the QSE makes payments to the QSE.

57. ERCOT has proposed to create a new monthly settlement invoice for Default Charges. Default Charges will be assessed and collected in accordance with the billing and collection standards for wholesale market participants are as set forth in the ERCOT protocols, as the same may be modified from time to time.

58. ERCOT, acting as servicer, and any subsequent servicer, will assess Default Charges to each QSE and CRR account holder representing one or more Obligated MPs as of March 1, 2021, based on a pro rata share methodology under which the Default Charges would otherwise be Defaulted to each Obligated MP under the ERCOT protocols in effect on March 1, 2021. ERCOT Protocol Section 9.19.1, effective on March 1, 2021, provides the methodology for calculating a market participant's share of an Default amount in the event

that a "default" (i.e., a short-payment) occurs by another market participant. Protocol Section 9.19.1(1), requires ERCOT to "collect the total short-pay amount for all Settlement Invoices for a month, less the total payments expected from a payment plan, from QSEs and CRR account holders." In calculating a market participant's Default share, Protocol Section 9.19.1(2) specifies that ERCOT must use settlement data "in the month prior to the month in which the ***default*** occurred" (emphasis added). Furthermore, Protocol Section 9.19.1(3) provides that the Defaulted short-paid amount is to be allocated to a market participants based on a pro rata share of their respective activity on a megawatt-hour basis.

59. PURA § 39.603(d) makes clear that Default Charges are to be allocated using the same allocated pro rata methodology as set forth in the Protocols, but does not contemplate allocation based on an "event of default." Therefore, for purposes of this Debt Obligation Order, ERCOT will allocate Default Charges to QSEs and CRR account holders representing one or more Obligated MPs based upon the QSEs and CRR account holder's volume of activity in the market in the most recent month for which "final settlement" data is available on a rolling basis, rather than based on settlement data in the month prior to the month in which the default occurred. The volume of activity will be calculated by ERCOT using the formula in Protocol Section 9.19.1 that was effective on March 1, 2021. For example, if ERCOT assesses Default Charges among market participants pursuant to the statute in June 2022, then ERCOT will calculate pro rata allocations based on QSE and CRR account holder activity in March 2022 (or the most recent month with final settlement data available).

60. In keeping with the protocols described in Finding of Fact Paragraphs 58 and 59 of this Debt Obligation Order, the precise allocation methodology to be utilized by ERCOT, or any subsequent servicing entity, for the assessment of Default Charges is set forth below (the "Default Charges Assessment Methodology"):

    a. ERCOT (or any subsequent servicing entity) will determine the PBR that must be billed for any given period (as described in Finding of Fact Paragraph 62 of this Debt Obligation Order). The PBR will be updated at least annually, and on an interim basis from time to time in accordance with the true-up procedures described in this Debt Obligation Order.

    b. ERCOT (or any subsequent servicing entity) will amortize the PBR monthly for the given period (the "Monthly Amortization Amount").

    c. ERCOT (or any subsequent servicing entity) will assess the Monthly Amortization Amount to each to QSE and CRR account holder representing one or more Obligated MPs, as a monthly charge, on a pro rata basis based upon the QSE or CRR account holder's volume of activity in the market in the most recent month for which final settlement data is available.

61. The Periodic Payment Requirement ("PPR") is the required periodic payment for a given period (*i.e.*, annually, semi-annually, or quarterly) due under the Subchapter M Bonds. Each PPR includes: (a) the principal amortization of the Subchapter M Bonds in accordance with the expected amortization schedule (including deficiencies of previously scheduled principal for any reason); (b) periodic interest on the Subchapter M Bonds (including any accrued and unpaid interest); and (c) Ongoing Costs consisting of the servicing fee, rating agencies' fees, trustee fees, legal and accounting fees, and other

ongoing fees and expenses. The initial PPR for the Subchapter M Bonds issued pursuant to this Debt Obligation Order should be updated in the issuance advice letter.

62. The Periodic Billing Requirement ("PBR") represents the aggregate dollar amount of Default Charges that must be billed during a given period (*i.e.*, annually, semi-annually, or quarterly) so that the Default Charge collections shall be sufficient to meet the sum of all PPR for that period, and also after taking into account: (i) forecast usage data for the period; (ii) forecast uncollectibles for the period; (iii) forecast lags in collection of billed Default Charges for the period; and (iv) Total Potential Exposure.

63. ERCOT will require each QSE or CRR account holder that is responsible for one or more Obligated MPs, to post collateral equal to four (4) months of estimated Default Charges. If Obligated MP exits the market, ERCOT will retain the collateral held for the QSE or CRR account holder that represents that Obligated MP to the extent necessary to account for unpaid Default Charges. If any QSE or CRR account holder representing any Obligated MP defaults on or disputes the payment of any Default Charges, then then ERCOT (or any subsequent holder of the Default Property) shall be entitled to exercise any remedies and take any action in accordance with PURA, Commission Substantive Rules, a Commission Order, or the ERCOT protocols then in effect.

64. The billing and collection standards, Default Charges Assessment Methodology, remedies, and other procedures described in Findings of Fact Paragraphs 53 through 63 of this Debt Obligation Order are appropriate, and reasonable for the assessment and collection of Default Charges sufficient to support the timely payment of principal and interest on the Subchapter M Bonds and any other amounts due in connection with the Subchapter M Bonds, will lower risks associated with the collection of Default Charges, and will result

in lower Subchapter M Bonds charges and to support the financial integrity of the wholesale market and is necessary to protect the public interest.

14. Mandatory True-Up of Default Charges

65. Pursuant to PURA § 39.606, the Default Charges shall be adjusted pursuant to an annual true-up ("Annual True-Up") to:

(1) correct any under-collections or over-collections during the preceding twelve (12) months; and

(2) ensure the expected recovery of amounts sufficient to timely provide all payments of principal and interest (or deposits to sinking funds in respect of principal and interest) on the Subchapter M Bonds and any other amounts due in connection with the Subchapter M Bonds (including ongoing fees and expenses and amounts required to be deposited in or allocated to any collection account or subaccount, trustee indemnities, payments due in connection with any expenses incurred by the Indenture Trustee or the servicer to enforce bondholder rights and other payments that may be required pursuant to the waterfall payments set forth in the indenture) during the period for which such Default Charges are to be in effect.

66. With respect to any series of Subchapter M Bonds, the servicer will recalculate Default Charges for the Annual True-Up pursuant to the standard true-up procedure described in Finding of Fact Paragraph 71 of this Debt Obligation Order (the "Standard True-Up Procedure"). The servicer shall make adjustment filings related to the Annual True-Up with the Commission within forty-five (45) days of the anniversary of the date of the original issuance of the Subchapter M Bonds of that series.

67. Six (6) months following the closing of any series of Subchapter M Bonds, the servicer is required to provide a six-month true-up calculation (the "Six Month Calculation"). If the Six Month Calculation projects under-collections of Default Charges, the servicer shall implement a true-up adjustment in accordance with the Standard True-Up Procedure for the remainder of the initial Annual True-Up Period.

68. The servicer is required to provide a semi-annual interim true-up calculation (the "Interim Calculation") twice every year until the scheduled maturity of the bonds. If an Interim Calculation projects under-collections of Default Charges, then the servicer will implement a true-up adjustment in accordance with the Standard True-Up Procedure for the remainder of the Annual True-Up Period.

69. The servicer is required to provide a quarterly true-up calculation (the "Quarterly Calculation") every quarter beginning three (3) months after the issuance of Subchapter M Bonds and continuing every three (3) months until maturity. If a Quarterly Calculation projects under-collections of Default Charges, the servicer shall implement a true-up adjustment in accordance with the Standard True-Up Procedure for the remainder of the Annual True-Up Period.

70. Because Default Charges will be allocated to the QSEs and CRR account holders representing the Obligated MPs as a monthly charge and allocated on a pro rata basis based upon the QSE or CRR account holder's volume of activity in the market in the most recent month for which final settlement data is available, the collection of Default Charges will not be subject to significant variability caused by dramatic increases or decreases in load. Nevertheless, ERCOT has recommended the adoption of true-up adjustments based upon cumulative differences, regardless of the reason, between the PPR (including scheduled

principal and interest payments on the Subchapter M Bonds) and the amount of Default Charge remittances to the Indenture Trustee. Adjustments will consider, among other things, the following:

(1) Any increases or decreases in the PPR, including any unanticipated Ongoing Costs relating to the administration and maintenance of the Subchapter M Bonds;

(2) Any changes to the ERCOT protocols or procedures relating to the forecasting of projected loads, uncollectibles, and delinquencies, including declines in collection from any ERCOT customer class;

(3) Any changes to the ERCOT protocols relating to its allocation methodology for the collection of Default Charges, to the extent permitted under this Debt Obligation Order; and

(4) Any changes to the ERCOT protocols or procedures relating to the collection of Default Charges from QSEs or CRR account holders, to the extent permitted under this Debt Obligation Order.

71. For each of the true-up calculations described in Findings of Fact Paragraphs 66 through 69 of this Debt Obligation Order, the servicer will make true-up adjustments in the following manner, known as the "Standard True-Up Procedure":

(1) With respect to the upcoming Annual True-Up Period described:

(a) calculate under-collections or over-collections from the preceding Annual True-Up period by subtracting the previous period's Default Charges revenues collected from the PBR determined for the same period;

(b) estimate any anticipated under-collections or over-collection for the upcoming Annual True-Up period, taking into account the considerations described in Findings of Fact Paragraph 70 of this Debt Obligation Order;

(c) calculate the PBR for the upcoming Annual True-Up period, taking into account the total amount of prior and anticipated over-collection and under-collection amounts described in steps (a) and (b) above and calculate the Monthly Amortization Amount for the PBR; and

(d) assess the updated Monthly Amortization Amount to each QSE in accordance with the Default Charges Assessment Methodology.

(2) With respect to any standard interim True-Up Period (as described in Findings of Fact Paragraphs 67 through 69 of this Debt Obligation Order):

(a) calculate under-collections for the interim period by subtracting the interim period's Default Charges revenues collected from the PBR determined for the same period;

(b) estimate any anticipated under-collections for remaining interim period, taking into account the considerations described in Finding of Fact Paragraph 70 of this Debt Obligation Order;

(c) calculate the PBR for the remaining interim period, taking into account the total amount of prior and anticipated under-collection amounts described in steps (a) and (b) above and calculate the Monthly Amortization Amount for the PBR; and

(d) assess the updated Monthly Amortization Amount to each QSE in accordance with the Default Charges Assessment Methodology.

15. Optional Interim True-Up of Default Charges

72. In addition to the foregoing regular true-up adjustments, interim optional true-up adjustments may be made by the servicer more frequently at any time during the term of the Subchapter M Bonds to correct any under-collection or over-collection, as provided in this Debt Obligation Order, in order to assure timely payment of Subchapter M Bonds based on rating agency and bondholder considerations. Further, the servicer shall make mandatory interim true-up adjustments on a more frequent basis as needed:

    (a) if the servicer forecasts that the Default Charge collections shall be insufficient to make all scheduled payments of principal, interest, and other amounts in respect of the Subchapter M Bonds on a timely basis during the current or next succeeding payment period; and/or

    (b) to replenish any draws upon the capital subaccount.

73. In the event of an optional true-up, the interim true-up adjustment shall be filed not less than fifteen (15) days prior to the first billing cycle of the month in which the revised Default Charges shall be in effect.

16. Additional True-Up Provisions

74. The true-up adjustment filing shall set forth the servicer's calculation of the true-up adjustment to the Default Charges. The Commission shall have fifteen (15) days after the date of a true-up adjustment filing in which to confirm the servicer's adjustment complies with PURA and this Debt Obligation Order. Any true-up adjustment filed with the Commission should be effective on its proposed effective date, which shall be not less than fifteen (15) days after filing. Any necessary corrections to the true-up adjustment shall be

made in future true-up adjustment filings. Any interim true-up may take into account the PPR for the next succeeding twelve (12) months if required by the servicing agreement.

75. The true-up procedures contained in Finding of Fact Paragraphs 65 through 74 of this Debt Obligation Order are reasonable to ensure that the collection of Default Charges arising from the Default Property will be sufficient to timely pay principal and interest on the Subchapter M Bonds and any other amounts due in connection with the Subchapter M Bonds, will lower risks associated with the collection of Default Charges, and will result in lower Subchapter M Bonds charges and to support the financial integrity of the wholesale market and is necessary to protect the public interest.

17. Designated Representative

76. In order to ensure, as required by PURA § 39.601, that the structuring and pricing of the Subchapter M Bonds result in the lowest financing costs consistent with market conditions and the terms of this Debt Obligation Order, the Commission finds that it is necessary for the Commission or its designated representative to have a decision-making role co-equal with ERCOT with respect to the structuring and pricing of the Subchapter M Bonds and that all matters related to the structuring and pricing of the Subchapter M Bonds shall be determined through a joint decision of ERCOT and the Commission or its designated representative. The Commission's primary goal is to ensure that the structuring and pricing of the Subchapter M Bonds result in a balance between obtaining the lowest financing costs and expediting the funding of the Default Balance consistent with market conditions and the terms of this Debt Obligation Order.

77. The Commission or its designated representative must have an opportunity to participate fully and in advance in all plans and decisions relating to the structuring, marketing, and

pricing of the Subchapter M Bonds and must be provided timely information as necessary to allow it to participate in a timely manner (including, but not limited to, information prepared for the benefit of rating agencies and information prepared for use in marketing the Subchapter M Bonds to investors).

78. The Commission or its designated representative may require a certificate from any underwriter(s) confirming that the structuring, marketing, and pricing of the Subchapter M Bonds resulted in the lowest financing costs consistent with market conditions, the marketing plan, and the terms of this Debt Obligation Order.

79. ERCOT stated that it expected the following transaction documents to be executed in connection with each series of Subchapter M Bonds issued pursuant to this Debt Obligation Order: Administration Agreement, Indenture, Limited Liability Company Agreement, Default Property Servicing Agreement, and Default Property Purchase and Sale Agreement. The Commission's designated representative shall be afforded an opportunity to review and comment on these documents before they are finalized, and the final versions shall be consistent with this Debt Obligation Order.

18. Lowest Financing Costs

80. The statutory requirement in PURA § 39.601(e) directs the Commission to ensure that the structuring and pricing of financings issued under Subchapter M result in the lowest financing costs consistent with market conditions and the terms of this Debt Obligation Order and taking into account the required interest rate payable to the Comptroller.[38] Pursuant to PURA 39.601(c), the financing must be promptly consummated to achieve the goal of preserving the integrity of the electric market, which is to be balanced against

[38] Tex. Util. Code § 39.603(a)

achieving the lowest financing costs. Financing the Default Balance in this manner will allow wholesale market participants to be paid in a more timely manner in accordance with PURA § 39.603(b). In making this determination, any present value calculation (if any) must use a discount rate equal to the proposed interest rate on the financings.[39] The Commission finds that the financing structure contemplated in this Debt Obligation Order, including the securitization of Default Charges and the initial issuance of Subchapter M Bonds in the form required so that the Comptroller shall invest in them, will result in the lowest financing costs consistent with market conditions.

81. ERCOT has proposed a transaction structure that is expected to include (but is not limited to):

(a) the use of BondCo as issuer of the Subchapter M Bonds, limiting the risks to Subchapter M Bonds holders of any adverse impact resulting from a bankruptcy proceeding of its parent or any affiliate;

(b) the right to impose and collect Default Charges that are nonbypassable and which must be trued-up at least annually, but may be required to be trued-up more frequently under certain circumstances, in order to assure the timely payment of the debt service and other Ongoing Costs;

(c) if and to the extent that BondCo, in order to maintain status as a bankruptcy remote entity or to preserve ERCOT's status as an exempt 501(c)(4) organization under applicable federal tax and securities laws with respect to any issuance of Subchapter M Bonds, then as a condition to such issuance, BondCo shall secure the

[39] Tex. Util. Code § 39.601(e)

minimum capital as may be required in accordance with such laws and regulations then in effect;

(d) benefits for federal income tax purposes including: (i) the transfer of the rights under this Debt Obligation Order to BondCo not resulting in gross income to ERCOT and the future revenues under the Default Charges being included in ERCOT gross income under its usual method of accounting, (ii) the issuance of the Subchapter M Bonds and the transfer of the proceeds of the Subchapter M Bonds to ERCOT not resulting in gross income to ERCOT, and (iii) the Subchapter M Bonds constituting obligations of ERCOT;

(e) other features to meet requirements to obtain debt treatment for federal tax purposes, and also to satisfy the requirements of applicable securities laws and regulations;

(f) the Subchapter M Bonds shall be marketed using proven underwriting and marketing processes, through which market conditions and investors' preferences, with regard to the timing of the issuance, the terms and conditions, related maturities, and other aspects of the structuring and pricing shall be determined, evaluated and factored into the structuring and pricing of the Subchapter M Bonds, including applying factors, as applicable, to the Comptroller's required investment in Subchapter M Bonds; and

(g) furnishing timely information to the Commission's designated representative to allow the Commission through the issuance advice letter process to ensure that the structuring and pricing of the Subchapter M Bonds result in the lowest financing costs consistent with market conditions and the terms of this Debt Obligation Order

and the statutorily required interest rate payable to the Comptroller on its required investment.

82. ERCOT's proposed transaction structure is necessary to ensure that the structuring and pricing of the Subchapter M Bonds shall result in the lowest financing costs consistent with market conditions, the Comptroller's required investment, and the terms of this Debt Obligation Order, and ensures the preservation of the integrity of the wholesale market and the public.

19. Personal Liability

83. The Subchapter M Bonds authorized to be issued pursuant to this Debt Obligation Order and PURA § 39.603 will be a nonrecourse debt secured solely by the Default Property created by this Debt Obligation Order (including the Default Charges explicitly assessed to repay the Subchapter M Bonds), and the Subchapter M Bonds will not create a personal liability for ERCOT.

D. Use of Proceeds

84. Upon the issuance of Subchapter M Bonds, BondCo shall use the net proceeds from the sale of the Subchapter M Bonds (after payment of Upfront Costs) to pay to ERCOT for the recovery of Unpaid Default Amounts and Revenue Auction Receipts.

85. To the extent not pledged or applied toward the repayment of outstanding Subchapter M Bonds, the proceeds of the sale of Default Property will also be applied by ERCOT for the recovery of Unpaid Default Amounts and Revenue Auction Receipts.

86. Through the steps described in Findings of Fact Paragraphs 84 and 85, the net proceeds from the sale of Subchapter M Bonds shall be used solely to finance the Default Balance that otherwise would be or have been Defaulted to the wholesale market.

IV. CONCLUSIONS OF LAW

1. ERCOT is an independent organization as defined in PURA § 39.602(3).
2. ERCOT is entitled to file an application for a debt obligation order under PURA § 39.603.
3. The Commission has jurisdiction and authority over ERCOT's application for a debt obligation order pursuant to PURA § 39.603.
4. The Commission has authority to approve this Debt Obligation Order under Subchapter M.
5. Notice of ERCOT's application was provided in compliance with applicable law, through ERCOT's standard form of communication with wholesale market participants.
6. Financing the Default Balance in the manner provided by this Debt Obligation Order fulfills the purposes of PURA § 39.601(b).
7. The issuance advice letter submission process contemplated in this Debt Obligation Order for each series of Subchapter M Bonds satisfies the requirements of PURA § 39.601(e), prescribing that the Commission shall ensure that the structuring and pricing of the Subchapter M Bonds results in the lowest financing costs consistent with market conditions and the terms of this Debt Obligation Order
8. The financing mechanism contemplated in this Debt Obligation Order, including the securitization of Default Charges and issuance of Subchapter M Bonds satisfies the requirements of PURA § 39.603(a) prescribing that the securitization is needed to preserve the integrity of the wholesale market and the public interest.
9. This Debt Obligation Order adequately details the Default Balance to be recovered and the period over which ERCOT shall be permitted to recover nonbypassable Default Charges in accordance with the requirements of PURA § 39.603.

10. The financing of Upfront Costs as part of the Default Balance to be paid from the proceeds of the Subchapter M Bonds as described in this Debt Obligation Order are costs of implementing this Debt Obligation Order.
11. The Ongoing Costs associated with administering Subchapter M Bonds as described in this Debt Obligation Order are necessary and unavoidable costs of financing the Subchapter M Bonds under PURA, and the payment of Ongoing Costs from Default Charges is needed to ensure that the necessary costs to service the Subchapter M Bonds will be covered.
12. This Debt Obligation Order states the period over which Default Charges must be assessed to repay the Subchapter M Bonds, which may not exceed thirty (30) years, as required in in PURA § 39.603(b)(2). This provision does not preclude the servicer from recovering Default Charges attributable to service rendered during the 30-year period but remaining unpaid at the end of the 30-year period.
13. The provisions of this Debt Obligation Order satisfies the requirements of PURA § 39.601(d) prescribing that the proceeds of the Subchapter M Bonds shall be used solely for the purposes of financing the Default Balance.
14. Amounts that are required to be paid to the servicer as Default Charges under this Debt Obligation Order are "Default Charges" as defined in PURA § 39.602(2).
15. The processes described in Findings of Fact Paragraphs 53 through 64 of this Debt Obligation Order (pertaining to the assessment and collection of Default Charges) and Findings of Paragraphs 65 through 73 of this Debt Obligation Order (pertaining to the true-up of Default Charges), satisfy the requirements of PURA § 39.603(d). In keeping with the existing protocols of ERCOT, any QSE or CRR account holder representing one or

more Obligated MPs is responsible for paying and settling Default Charges with ERCOT on behalf of its Obligated MPs.

16. The Subchapter M Bonds authorized to be issued pursuant to this Debt Obligation Order and PURA § 39.603 are a nonrecourse debt secured solely by the Default Property created by this Debt Obligation Order (including the Default Charges explicitly assessed to repay the Subchapter M Bonds), and the Subchapter M Bonds do not create a personal liability for ERCOT.
17. The mechanisms for the true-up of Default Charges described in Finding of Fact Paragraphs 65 through 73 of this Debt Obligation Order satisfy the requirements of PURA § 39.606.
18. The rights and interests of ERCOT or its successor under this Debt Obligation Order, including the right to impose, collect and receive the Default Charges authorized in this Debt Obligation Order, are assignable and shall become Default Property when they are first transferred to BondCo, as prescribed by PURA § 39.608.
19. The rights, interests and property conveyed to BondCo in any purchase and sale agreement or related bill of sale, including the irrevocable right to impose, collect and receive Default Charges and the revenues and collections from Default Charges are "Default Property" within the meaning of PURA § 39.608.
20. All Default Property created under this Debt Obligation Order shall constitute a present property right for purposes of contracts concerning the sale or pledge of property, even though the imposition and collection of the Default Charges depend on further acts by ERCOT or others that have not yet occurred, as prescribed by PURA § 39.608(b).

21. All revenues and collections resulting from the Default Charges assessed under this Debt Obligation Order shall constitute proceeds only of the Default Property arising from this Debt Obligation Order, as provided by PURA § 39.608(c).
22. Upon the transfer by ERCOT of Default Property to a BondCo, the BondCo shall have all of the rights, title and interest of ERCOT with respect to such Default Property including the right to impose, collect and receive the Default Charges authorized by this Debt Obligation Order.
23. The transactions involving the transfer and ownership of Default Property and the receipt of Default Charges to BondCo as contemplated in this Debt Obligation Order are exempt from state and local income, sales, franchise, gross receipts, and other taxes or similar charges, pursuant to PURA § 39.607.
24. The holders of the Subchapter M Bonds and the Indenture Trustee are each "financing parties" within the meaning of PURA § 39.609.
25. BondCo may issue Subchapter M Bonds in accordance with this Debt Obligation Order.
26. The Subchapter M Bonds issued pursuant to this Debt Obligation Order are "debt obligations" within the meaning of PURA § 39.601(a) and the Subchapter M Bonds and holders thereof are entitled to all of the protections provided under Subchapter M of Chapter 39 of PURA.
27. If and when ERCOT transfers to a BondCo the right to impose, collect, and receive the Default Charges and to issue the Subchapter M Bonds, the servicer shall be able to recover the Default Charges associated with such Default Property only for the benefit of the BondCo and the holders of the Subchapter M Bonds in accordance with the servicing agreement.

28. As provided by PURA § 39.609, the Subchapter M Bonds authorized by this Debt Obligation Order are not a debt or obligation of the State of Texas and are not a charge on its full faith and credit or taxing power

29. By adopting this Debt Obligation Order Each of the State of Texas and the Commission has lawfully pledged for the benefit and protection of all financing parties and ERCOT, that it shall not take or permit any action that would impair the value of Default Property, or reduce, alter, or impair the Default Charges to be imposed, collected, and remitted to financing parties, until the principal, interest and premium, and any other charges incurred and contracts to be performed in connection with the related Subchapter M Bonds have been paid and performed in full. A BondCo, in issuing Subchapter M Bonds, is authorized pursuant to PURA § 39.609 and this Debt Obligation Order to include this pledge in any documentation relating to the Subchapter M Bonds.

30. This Debt Obligation Order shall remain in full force and effect and unabated notwithstanding the bankruptcy of ERCOT, its successors, or assignees.

31. This Debt Obligation Order is a final order approving ERCOT's application for a debt obligation order under PURA § 39.603, and is irrevocable and not subject to reduction, impairment or adjustment by further action of Commission, as prescribed by PURA §39.603(g), and the finality of this Debt Obligation Order is not impaired in any manner by the participation of the Commission through its designated representative in any decisions related to issuance of the Subchapter M Bonds or by the Commission's review of or issuance of an order related to the issuance advice letter required to be filed with the Commission by this Debt Obligation Order

32. The Default Charges authorized in this Debt Obligation Order are irrevocable and not subject to reduction, impairment, or adjustment by further action of the Commission, as prescribed by PURA §39.603(g).
33. This Debt Obligation Order is not subject to review or appeal except as expressly permitted under PURA § 39.653(h), and any review on appeal shall be based solely on the record before the Commission and briefs to the court and shall be limited to whether this Debt Obligation Order conforms to the constitution and laws of this state and the United States and is within the authority of the Commission under PURA.
34. This Debt Obligation Order meets the requirements for a debt obligation order under Subchapter M.
35. Pursuant to PURA § 39.604(f), effective on the date the first Subchapter M Bonds are issued under this Debt Obligation Order, if any provision in this title or portion of PURA is held to be invalid or is invalidated, superseded, replaced, repealed, or expires for any reason, that occurrence shall not affect the validity or continuation of Subchapter M or any other provision of PURA that is relevant to the issuance, administration, payment, retirement, or refunding of the Subchapter M Bonds or to any actions of ERCOT, its successors, an assignee, a collection agent, or a financing party, which shall remain in full force and effect.

V. ORDERING PARAGRAPHS

Based upon the record, the Findings of Fact and Conclusions of Law set forth herein, and for reasons stated above, this Commission orders:

A. Approval

1. **Approval of Application**. The application of ERCOT for the issuance of a debt obligation order under PURA § 39.603 is approved, as amended by this Debt Obligation Order.
2. **Default Balance**. The Default Balance in the amount of up to $800 million, to be calculated as provided in this Debt Obligation Order, is hereby approved.
3. **Default Charges**. The assessment and collection of Default Charges to QSEs and CRR account holders representing the interests of Obligated MPs on a pro rata basis as provided for in this Debt Obligation Order is hereby approved in an amount sufficient to ensure the expected recovery of amounts sufficient to timely provide all payments of debt service and other required amounts and charges in connection with the Subchapter M Bonds, as provided in this Debt Obligation Order. The initial billing of Default Charges is to commence no sooner than the first month following the initial issuance of Subchapter M Bonds.
4. **Subchapter M Bond**s. ERCOT is authorized in accordance with this Debt Obligation Order to issues Subchapter M Bonds in one or more series, in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed the Securitizable Amount.
5. **Authority to Securitize.** ERCOT is authorized in accordance with this Debt Obligation Order to securitize Default Charges corresponding to the Securitizable Amount, to cause the issuance of Subchapter M Bonds in an aggregate amount not to exceed the Securitizable Amount, and create Default Property to be pledged and assigned by ERCOT as collateral and a source of repayment for the Subchapter M Bonds.
6. **Provision of Information.** ERCOT shall take all necessary steps to ensure that the Commission or its designated representative is provided sufficient and timely information

to allow the Commission or its designated representative to fully participate in and exercise its decision making authority over the proposed financing as provided in this Debt Obligation Order.

7. **Issuance Advice Letter**. For each series of Subchapter M Bonds issued, ERCOT shall submit a draft issuance advice letter to the Commission staff for review not later than two weeks prior to the expected date of commencement of marketing the Subchapter M Bonds, other than the series to be sold to the Comptroller. In the case of that issuance advance letter, it may be submitted within two days of the sale to the Comptroller of Subchapter M Bonds. Unless the Commission staff elected to act sooner, within one week after receipt of the draft issuance advice letter, Commission staff shall provide ERCOT comments and recommendations regarding the adequacy of the information provided. Not later than the end of the first business day after the pricing of the Subchapter M Bonds and prior to the issuance of the Subchapter M Bonds, ERCOT, in consultation with the Commission acting through its designated representative, shall file with the Commission an issuance advice letter in substantially the form of the issuance advice letter attached as Appendix A to this Debt Obligation Order. As part of the issuance advice letter, ERCOT, through an officer of ERCOT, shall provide a certification worded identically to the statement in the form of issuance advice letter approved by the Commission. The issuance advice letter shall be completed, evidencing the actual dollar amount of the Default Charges and other information specific to the Subchapter M Bonds to be issued, and shall certify to the Commission that the structure and pricing of that series results in the lowest financing costs consistent with market conditions and the terms of the Comptroller's required investment at the time that the Subchapter M Bonds are priced and with the terms set out in this Debt

Obligation Order. In addition, if original issue discount, additional credit enhancements, or arrangements to enhance marketability are used, the issuance advice letter shall include certification that the original issue discount, additional credit enhancements, or other arrangements are reasonably expected to provide benefits as required by this Debt Obligation Order. All amounts which require computation shall be computed using the mathematical formulas contained in the form of the issuance advice letter in Appendix A to this Debt Obligation Order. Electronic spreadsheets with the formulas supporting the schedules contained in the issuance advice letter shall be included with such letter. The Commission's review of the issuance advice letter shall be limited to compliance with PURA, this Debt Obligation Order, and the specific requirements that are contained in the issuance advice letter. The initial Default Charges and the final terms of the Subchapter M Bonds set forth in the issuance advice letter shall become effective on the date of issuance of the Subchapter M Bonds (which shall not occur prior to the fifth business day after pricing) unless prior to noon on the fourth business day after pricing the Commission issues an order finding that the proposed issuance does not comply with the requirements set forth above in this Ordering Paragraph.

B. Default Charges

8. **Imposition and Collection.** ERCOT is authorized to impose Default Charges on, and the servicer is authorized to assess and collect Default Charges from, all QSEs and CRR account holders representing Obligated MPs , in accordance with the procedures described in Finding of Fact Paragraphs 53 through 64 of this Debt Obligation Order.

9. **Default Charge Remittance Procedures**. Default Charges shall be billed to collected from QSEs and CRR account holders representing one or more Obligated MPs in

accordance with ERCOT's existing protocols, and as described in Finding of Fact Paragraphs 53 through 64 of this Debt Obligation Order.

10. **Collector of Default Charges.** ERCOT or any subsequent servicer of the Subchapter M Bonds shall bill a wholesale market participant or other entity which, under the terms of this Debt Obligation Order, is required to remit Default Charges, for the Default Charges attributable to that wholesale market participant.

11. **Collection Period.** The Default Charges related to a series of Subchapter M Bonds shall be designed to be collected over the scheduled life of the Subchapter M Bonds, which may not exceed thirty (30) years from the date of issuance of the first series of Subchapter M Bonds. However, amounts remaining unpaid after this 30-year period may be recovered but only to the extent that the charges are attributable to Default Charges allocable to the 30-year period.

12. **Allocation.** ERCOT shall allocate the Default Charges to each QSE and CRR account holder that represents one or more Obligated MPs based on the pro rata share of the Obligated MPs represented by the QSE and CRR account holder, as described in Finding of Fact Paragraphs 53 through 63 of this Debt Obligation Order.

13. **Nonbypassability.** The imposition and collection of all Default Charges authorized in this Debt Obligation Order shall be nonbypassable to all QSEs and CRR account holders representing Obligated MPs within the ERCOT power region. All QSEs and CRR account holders must remit, consistent with this Debt Obligation Order, the Default Charges collected from its Obligated MPs. All QSEs and CRR account holders shall be responsible for paying Default Charges on behalf of its Obligated LSEs whose interests they represent.

14. **Rights and Remedies**. ERCOT (or any successor servicer) is authorized to exercise all of the rights, remedies, and other methods for pursuing collection of Default Charges from QSEs, CRR account holders and Obligated MPs described in Finding of Fact Paragraph 55 of this Debt Obligation Order. ERCOT (or any subsequent holder of the Default Property) shall be entitled to exercise any such remedies and take any action in accordance with PURA, PUC Substantive Rules, a Commission Order, or the ERCOT protocols then in effect.

15. **True-Ups.** True-ups of the Default Charges shall be undertaken and conducted in accordance with the mechanisms described in Findings of Fact Paragraphs 65 through 73. If Subchapter M Bonds are issued in more than one series, then each series shall be subject to separate true-up adjustments pursuant to PURA and this Debt Obligation Order, provided, however, that more than one series may be trued-up in a single proceeding

C. Subchapter M Bonds

16. **Issuance**. ERCOT is authorized through one or more BondCos to issue one or more series of Subchapter M Bonds in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed the Securitizable Amount, as specified in this Debt Obligation Order. The Subchapter M Bonds shall be denominated in U.S. Dollars.

17. **Upfront Costs**. ERCOT is authorized, as part of the Securitizable Amount, to finance and pay for its Upfront Costs from the proceeds of the Subchapter M Bonds in accordance with the terms of this Debt Obligation Order. The Upfront Costs are more fully described in, as provided in Findings of Fact Paragraph 13 of this Debt Obligation Order. No individual cap shall apply to any component of the Upfront Costs.

18. **Ongoing Costs**. ERCOT may recover its actual Ongoing Costs through its Default Charges in accordance with the terms of this Debt Obligation Order. The Ongoing Costs are more fully described in, as provided in Findings of Fact Paragraph 14 of this Debt Obligation Order.

19. **Refinancing**. ERCOT shall be authorized to refinance a portion or all of any prior series of Subchapter M Bonds (including the initial series of Subchapter M Bonds to be sold to the Comptroller). This Debt Obligation Order constitutes Commission approval to refinance under PURA § 39.151(d-2). Any such refinancing bonds may be offered for sale in public or private markets consistent with market conditions that will result in the lowest financing cost consistent with then market conditions. ERCOT will not be required to apply for a subsequent order for any refinancing of Subchapter M Bonds; however, the authority and approval granted in this Debt Obligation Order is effective as to any such refinancing upon, but only upon, ERCOT filing with the Commission a separate issuance advice letter for that issuance demonstrating compliance of that issuance with the provisions of this Debt Obligation Order.

20. **Collateral**. All Default Property shall be held and administered by the Indenture Trustee pursuant to the indenture as described in ERCOT's application. BondCo shall establish a collection account with the Indenture Trustee as described in the application and Findings of Fact Paragraphs 45 through 49 of this Debt Obligation Order. Upon payment of the principal amount of all Subchapter M Bonds authorized in this Debt Obligation Order and the discharge of all obligations in respect thereof all amounts in the collection account, including investment earnings, other than amounts in the capital subaccount, shall be released by the Indenture Trustee to BondCo for distribution in accordance with Ordering

Paragraph 21 of this Debt Obligation Order. ERCOT shall notify the Commission within thirty (30) days after the date that these funds are eligible to be released of the amount of such funds available for crediting to the benefit of wholesale market participants.

21. **Distribution Following Repayment.** Following repayment of the Subchapter M Bonds authorized in this Debt Obligation Order and release of the funds held by the Indenture Trustee, the servicer, on behalf of BondCo, shall distribute to ERCOT, the final balance of the general, excess funds, and all other subaccounts (other than amounts that were in the capital subaccount), whether such balance is attributable to principal amounts deposited in such subaccounts or to interest thereon, remaining after all other Default Balance have been paid. The amounts shall be distributed to each Obligated MP that paid Default Charges during the last 12 months that the Default Charges were in effect. BondCo or its successor in interest to the Default Property shall, to the extent the capital subaccount is not depleted below its original amount, also distribute to QSEs and CRR account holders representing Obligated MPs any subsequently collected Default Charges. The amount paid to each wholesale market participant shall be determined by multiplying the total amount available for distribution by a fraction, the numerator of which is the total Default Charges paid by the wholesale market participant during the last twelve (12) months Default Charges were in effect and the denominator of which is the total Default Charges paid by all QSEs and CRR account holders representing Obligated MPs during the last twelve (12) months the Default Charges were in effect.

22. **Funding of Capital Subaccount.** The capital contribution by ERCOT to be deposited into the capital subaccount shall, with respect to each BondCo and series of Subchapter M Bonds, be funded by ERCOT and not from the proceeds of the sale of Subchapter M Bonds.

Such capital may be contributed at the issuance of each series of Subchapter M Bonds or, consistent with applicable tax and securities laws and regulations, periodically during the term of each series of Subchapter M Bonds. Upon payment of the principal amount of all Subchapter M Bonds and the discharge of all obligations in respect thereof, all amounts in the capital subaccount, including investment earnings, shall be released to BondCo for payment to ERCOT. Investment earnings in this subaccount and authorized return on capital contributions in excess of 0.05%, or such greater amount of capital as is required by applicable tax and securities laws and regulations, of the original principal amount of the Subchapter M Bonds, if any, may be released earlier in accordance with the indenture.

23. **Original Issue Discount; Credit Enhancement**. ERCOT may provide original issue discount or provide for various forms of credit enhancement, including letters of credit, an overcollateralization subaccount or other reserve accounts, surety bonds, and other mechanisms designed to promote the credit quality or marketability of the Subchapter M Bonds to the extent not prohibited by this Debt Obligation Order. The decision to use such arrangements to enhance credit or promote marketability shall be made in conjunction with the Commission acting through its designated representative. ERCOT may not enter into an interest rate swap, currency hedge, or interest rate hedging arrangement. ERCOT may include the costs of original issue discount, credit enhancements or other arrangements to promote credit quality or marketability as Upfront Costs or Ongoing Costs (as appropriate) only if ERCOT certifies that such arrangements are reasonably expected to provide benefits greater than their cost and such certifications are agreed with by the Commission designated representative. ERCOT shall not be required to enter any arrangements to promote credit quality or marketability unless all related costs and liabilities can be

included in Upfront Costs or Ongoing Costs (as appropriate). ERCOT and the Commission designated representative shall evaluate the relative benefits of the arrangements in the same way that benefits are quantified under the quantifiable benefits test. This Ordering Paragraph does not apply to the collection account or its subaccounts approved in this Debt Obligation Order

24. **Life of Bonds.** The scheduled final payment of the Subchapter M Bonds authorized by this Debt Obligation Order shall not exceed thirty (30) years.

25. **Amortization Schedule.** The Commission approves, and the Subchapter M Bonds shall be structured to provide, Default Charges that are designed to produce substantially level annual debt service over the expected life of the Subchapter M Bonds and utilize consistent allocation factors, subject to modification in accordance with the true-up mechanisms adopted in this Debt Obligation Order.

26. **Commission Participation in Bond Issuance.** The Commission, acting through its designated representative, shall participate directly with ERCOT in negotiations regarding the structuring, pricing, and marketing, and shall have equal rights with ERCOT to approve or disapprove the proposed structuring, pricing, and marketing of the Subchapter M Bonds. The Commission's designated representative shall have the right to participate fully and in advance regarding all aspects of the structuring, pricing, and marketing of the Subchapter M Bonds (and all parties shall be notified of the designated representative's role), and shall be provided timely information that is necessary to fulfill its obligation to the Commission. The Commission directs its designated representative to advise the Commission of any proposal that does not comply in any material respect with the criteria established in this Debt Obligation Order and to promptly inform ERCOT and the

Commission of any items that, in the designated representative's opinion, are not reasonable. Although this Debt Obligation Order is written in the context of an underwritten offering, nothing herein shall be construed to preclude issuance of the Subchapter M Bonds through a competitive bid offering or private placement if ERCOT and the Commission's designated representative agree that ERCOT should do so. The Commission's designated representative shall notify ERCOT and the Commission no later than 12:00 p.m. on the business day after the Commission's receipt of the issuance advice letter for each series of Subchapter M Bonds whether the structuring, marketing, and pricing of that series of Subchapter M Bonds comply with the criteria established in this Debt Obligation Order.

27. **Use of BondCo.** ERCOT shall use BondCo, a special purpose transition funding entity as proposed in its application, in conjunction with the issuance of a series of Subchapter M Bonds authorized under this Debt Obligation Order. BondCo shall be funded with an amount of capital that is sufficient for BondCo to carry out its intended functions and to avoid the possibility that ERCOT would have to extend funds to BondCo in a manner that could jeopardize the bankruptcy remoteness of BondCo. ERCOT may create more than one BondCo in which event, the rights, structure, and restrictions described in this Debt Obligation Order with respect to BondCo would be applicable to each purchaser of Default Property to the extent of the Default Property sold to it and the Subchapter M Bonds issued by it.

28. **Pledge of the State**. Each of the State of Texas and the Commission pledges for the benefit and protection of all financing parties and ERCOT, that it shall not take or permit any action that would impair the value of Default Property, or reduce, alter, or impair the

Default Charges to be imposed, collected, and remitted to financing parties, until the principal, interest and premium, and any other charges incurred and contracts to be performed in connection with the related Subchapter M Bonds have been paid and performed in full. A BondCo, in issuing Subchapter M Bonds, is authorized pursuant to PURA § 39.663 and this Debt Obligation Order to include this pledge in any documentation relating to the Subchapter M Bonds

29. **Limitation on ERCOT's Liability**. The Subchapter M Bonds authorized to be issued pursuant to this Debt Obligation Order and PURA § 39.603 are a nonrecourse debt to ERCOT, secured solely by the Default Property created by this Debt Obligation Order (including the Default Charges explicitly assessed to repay the Subchapter M Bonds), and the Subchapter M Bonds shall not create a personal liability for ERCOT.

D. Servicing

30. **Servicing Agreement**. The Commission authorizes ERCOT to enter into the servicing agreement with BondCo and to perform the servicing duties approved in this Debt Obligation Order. Without limiting the foregoing, in its capacity as initial servicer of the Default Property, ERCOT is authorized to calculate, bill and collect for the account of BondCo, the Default Charges initially authorized in this Debt Obligation Order, as adjusted from time to time to meet the Periodic Payment Requirements as provided in this Debt Obligation Order and to make such filings and take such other actions as are required or permitted by this Debt Obligation Order in connection with the true-ups described in this Debt Obligation Order. The servicer shall be entitled to collect servicing fees in accordance with the provisions of the servicing agreement, provided that the annual servicing fee payable to ERCOT while it is serving as servicer (or to any other servicer affiliated with

ERCOT) shall not at any time exceed the amount described in the applicable issuance advice letter. The servicing agreement shall also include a provision that ERCOT shall indemnify the Commission in connection with any increase in servicing fees that become payable as a result of a default resulting from ERCOT's willful misconduct, bad faith, or negligence in performance of its duties or observance of its covenants under the servicing agreement. The indemnity shall be enforced by the Commission but shall not be enforceable by any other market participant.

31. **Administration Agreement**. The Commission authorizes ERCOT to enter into an administration agreement with each BondCo to provide services relating to the administration of the Subchapter M Bonds. The fee charged by ERCOT as administrator under that agreement shall not exceed the amount described in the applicable issuance advice letter, plus reimbursable third-party costs.

32. **Replacement of ERCOT as Servicer**. Upon the occurrence of an event of default under the servicing agreement relating to servicer's performance of its servicing functions with respect to the Default Charges, the financing parties may seek to replace ERCOT as the servicer in accordance with the terms of the servicing agreement. If the servicing fee of the replacement servicer exceeds the amount described in the applicable issuance advice letter, the replacement servicer shall not begin providing service until (i) the date the Commission approves the appointment of such replacement servicer or (ii) if the Commission does not act to either approve or disapprove the appointment, the date which is forty-five (45) days after notice of appointment of the replacement servicer is provided to the Commission. No entity may replace ERCOT as the servicer in any of its servicing functions with respect to the Default Charges and the Default Property authorized by this

Debt Obligation Order, if the replacement would cause any of the then current credit ratings of the Subchapter M Bonds to be suspended, withdrawn, or downgraded.

33. **Amendment of Agreements**. The parties to the servicing agreement, administration agreement, indenture, and Default Property sale or assignment agreement may amend the terms of such agreements; provided, however, that no amendment to any such agreement shall increase the Ongoing Costs without the approval of the Commission. Any amendment that does not increase the ongoing costs shall be effective without prior Commission authorization. Any amendment to any such agreement that may have the effect of increasing Ongoing Costs shall be provided by BondCo to the Commission along with a statement as to the possible effect of the amendment on the Ongoing Costs. The amendment shall become effective on the later of (i) the date proposed by the parties to the amendment or (ii) thirty-one (31) days after such submission to the Commission unless the Commission issues an order disapproving the amendment within a 30-day period.

34. **Collection Terms**. The servicer shall remit collections of the Default Charges to BondCo or the Indenture Trustee for BondCo's account in accordance with the terms of the servicing agreement..

E. Structure of the Securitization

35. **Structure**. ERCOT shall structure the financing as proposed in ERCOT's application. This structure shall be consistent with Findings of Fact Paragraphs 26 through 83 of this Debt Obligation Order.

F. Use of Proceeds

36. **Use of Proceeds**. Upon the issuance of Subchapter M Bonds, BondCo shall pay the net proceeds from the sale of the Subchapter M Bonds to ERCOT for the recovery of Unpaid

Default Amounts and Revenue Auction Receipts in accordance with the provisions of this Debt Obligation Order and Subchapter M.

G. Miscellaneous Provisions

37. **Continuing Issuance Right**. ERCOT has the continuing irrevocable right to cause the issuance of Subchapter M Bonds in one or more series in accordance with this Debt Obligation Order for a period commencing with the date of this Debt Obligation Order and extending twenty-four (24) months following the later of (i) the date on which this Debt Obligation Order becomes final and no longer subject to any appeal; or (ii) the date on which any other regulatory approvals necessary to issue the Subchapter M Bonds are obtained and no longer subject to any appeal. If at any time during the effective period of this Debt Obligation Order there is a severe disruption in the financial markets of the United States, the effective period shall automatically be extended to a date which is not less than ninety (90) days after the date such disruption ends.

38. **Internal Revenue Service Private Letter or Other Rulings**. ERCOT is not required by this Debt Obligation Order to obtain a ruling from the IRS; however, if it elects to do so, then upon receipt, ERCOT shall promptly deliver to the Commission a copy of each private letter or other ruling issued by the IRS with respect to the proposed transaction, the Subchapter M Bonds or any other matter related thereto. ERCOT shall also include a copy of every such ruling by the IRS it has received as an attachment to each issuance advice letter required to be filed by this Debt Obligation Order. ERCOT may cause Subchapter M Bonds to be issued without a private letter ruling if it obtains an opinion of tax counsel sufficient to support the issuance of the bonds.

39. **Binding on Successors**. This Debt Obligation Order, together with the Default Charges authorized in it, shall be binding on ERCOT and any successor to ERCOT. This Debt Obligation Order is also binding on any other entity responsible for billing and collecting Default Charges on behalf of BondCo, and any successor to the Commission. In this paragraph, a "successor" means any entity that succeeds by any means whatsoever to any interest or obligation of its predecessor or transferor, including by way of bankruptcy, reorganization or other insolvency proceeding, merger, division, consolidation, conversion, assignment, sale, transfer, lease, management contract, pledge or other security, by operation of law or otherwise.

40. **Flexibility**. Subject to compliance with the requirements of this Debt Obligation Order, ERCOT and BondCo shall be afforded flexibility in establishing the terms and conditions of the Subchapter M Bonds, including the final structure of BondCo, repayment schedules, term, payment dates, collateral, credit enhancement, required debt service, reserves, interest rates, use of original issue discount, hedges, indices and other financing costs and the ability of ERCOT, at its option, to cause one or more series of Subchapter M Bonds to be issued or to create more than one BondCo for purposes of issuing such Subchapter M Bonds.

41. **Effectiveness of Order**. This Debt Obligation Order is effective upon issuance and is not subject to rehearing by the Commission. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Default Property shall be created hereunder, and ERCOT shall not be authorized to impose, collect, and receive Default Charges, until concurrently with the transfer of ERCOT's rights hereunder to BondCo in conjunction with the issuance of the Subchapter M Bonds.

42. **Regulatory Approvals**. All regulatory approvals within the jurisdiction of the Commission that are necessary for the financing of the Default Charges associated with the Default Balance that is the subject of the application, and all related transactions contemplated in the application, are granted.

43. **Effect**. This Debt Obligation Order constitutes a legal Debt Obligation Order for ERCOT under Subchapter M. The Commission finds this Debt Obligation Order complies with the provisions of Subchapter M. This Debt Obligation Order gives rise to rights, interests, obligations and duties as expressed in Subchapter M. It is the Commission's express intent to give rise to those rights, interests, obligations and duties by issuing this Debt Obligation Order. ERCOT and the servicer are directed to take all actions as are required to effectuate the transactions approved in this Debt Obligation Order, subject to compliance with the criteria established in this Debt Obligation Order.

44. **Further Commission Action**. The Commission guarantees that it shall act pursuant to this Debt Obligation Order as expressly authorized by PURA to ensure that expected Default Charge revenues are sufficient to pay on a timely basis scheduled principal and interest on the Subchapter M Bonds issued pursuant to this Debt Obligation Order and other costs, including fees and expenses, in connection with the Subchapter M Bonds.

45. **All Other Motions, etc., Denied**. All motions, requests for entry of specific findings of fact and conclusions of law, and any other requests for general or specific relief not expressly granted herein, are denied for want of merit.

SIGNED AT AUSTIN, TEXAS the _____ day of _____, 2021.

PUBLIC UTILITY COMMISSION OF TEXAS

_____
PETER LAKE, CHAIRMAN

_____
WILL MCADAMS, COMMISSIONER

_____
LORI COBOS, COMMISSIONER

APPENDIX A

FORM OF ISSUANCE ADVICE LETTER

(*appears on immediately following page*)

FORM OF ISSUANCE ADVICE LETTER

[_____, 2021]

Docket No._____

THE PUBLIC UTILITY COMMISSION OF TEXAS

SUBJECT: ISSUANCE ADVICE LETTER FOR SUBCHAPTER M BONDS

Pursuant to this Debt Obligation Order adopted in Application of Electric Reliability Council of Texas, Inc. for a debt obligation order, Docket No. _____(the "Debt Obligation Order"), the Electric Reliability Council of Texas, Inc., ("Applicant") hereby submits, no later than twenty-four hours after the pricing of this series of Subchapter M Bonds, the information referenced below. This Issuance Advice Letter is for the [BondCo] Subchapter M Bonds series [_____], tranches [ ]. Any capitalized terms not defined in this letter shall have the meanings ascribed to them in this Debt Obligation Order.

PURPOSE

This filing establishes the following:

(a) the total amount of the Securitizable Amount being financed;
(b) confirmation of compliance with issuance standards;
(c) the actual terms and structure of the Subchapter M Bonds being issued;
(d) the initial Default Charges for wholesale market participants;
(e) the amount of prior Subchapter M Bonds being refinanced; and[1]
(f) the identification of the BondCo.

SECURITIZABLE AMOUNT BEING FINANCED

The total amount of the Securitizable Amount being financed is presented in Attachment 1.

[1] If applicable

COMPLIANCE WITH ISSUANCE STANDARDS

This Debt Obligation Order requires Applicant to confirm, using the methodology approved therein, that the actual terms of the Subchapter M Bonds result in compliance with the standards set forth in this Debt Obligation Order. These standards are:

46. The financing of the Securitizable Amount shall ensure preservation of the integrity of the wholesale market and the public interest.

47. ERCOT shall recover the Default Charges by collecting from and allocating among wholesale market participants the Default Charges using the same allocated pro rata share methodology under which the charges would otherwise be uplifted under the ERCOT protocols in effect on March 1, 2021.

48. The Default Charges shall be assessed on all wholesale market participants, including wholesale market participants who are in default but still participating in the wholesale market and who enter the market after a debt obligation order is issued under this subchapter, and may be based on periodically updated transaction data to prevent wholesale market participants from engaging in behavior designed to avoid the Default Charges.

49. The Default Charges shall not be collected from or allocated to a wholesale market participant that otherwise would be subject to a Default Charge solely as a result of acting as a central counterparty clearinghouse in wholesale market transactions in the ERCOT power region and is regulated as a derivatives clearing organization, as defined by § 1a, Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. § 1a).

50. ERCOT shall not reduce payments to or uplift short-paid amounts to a municipally owned utility that becomes subject to ERCOT's jurisdiction on or after May 29, 2021 and before December 30, 2021, related to a default on a payment obligation by a market participant that occurred before May 29, 2021.

51. The present value calculation uses a discount rate equal to the proposed interest rate on the debt obligations.

52. The interest rate of the Subchapter M Bonds charged in connection with the investment made by the Comptroller is calculated by adding the rate determined by the Municipal Market Data Municipal Electric Index, as published by Refinitiv TM3, based on the credit rating of ERCOT, plus two and a half percent (2.5%).

53. The Subchapter M Bonds shall be issued in one or more series comprised of one or more tranches having target final maturities of _ years and legal final maturities not exceeding thirty (30) years from the date of issuance of such series;

54. The Subchapter M Bonds may be issued with an original issue discount, additional credit enhancements, or arrangements to enhance marketability provided that the Applicant

55. The structuring and pricing of the Subchapter M Bonds is certified by the Applicant to result in the lowest financing costs consistent with market conditions and the terms set out in this Debt Obligation Order.

ACTUAL TERMS OF ISSUANCE

Subchapter M Bonds Series: _____
Subchapter M Bonds Issuer: [Bondco]
Trustee: _____
Closing Date: _____, 2021
Amount Issued: $[____]
Subchapter M Bonds Upfront Costs: See Attachment [_____], Schedule [_____].
Subchapter M Bonds Ongoing Costs: See Attachment [_____], Schedule [_____].

Tranche	Coupon Rate	Expected Final Payment	Legal Final Maturity

Effective Annual Weighted Average Interest Rate of Subchapter M Bonds	[_____]%
Life of Series	_____ years
Weighted Average Life of Series	_____ years
Call Provisions (including premium, if any)	Attachment __, Schedule __
Target Amortization Schedule	Attachment __, Schedule __
Target Final Payment Dates	Attachment __, Schedule __
Legal Final Maturity Dates	Attachment __, Schedule __
Payment to Investors	Semiannually, Beginning _____, 202_
Initial annual Servicing Fee as a percent of the original Subchapter M Bonds principal balance	[_____]%

INITIAL DEFAULT CHARGE

Table I below shows the current assumptions for each of the variables used in the calculation of the initial Default Charges.

TABLE I	
Input Values for Initial Default Charges	
Applicable period: from _____ to _____	
Forecasted Default Charges for the applicable period:	
Debt service for applicable period:	
Percent of Default Charges expected to be charged-off:	
Forecasted Default Charges billed and collected for applicable period:	
Forecasted annual ongoing expenses (excluding bond principal and interest):	
Current Subchapter M Bond outstanding balance:	
Target Subchapter M Bond outstanding balance as of __/__/__:	
Total Periodic Billing Requirement for applicable period:	

Based on the foregoing, the initial Default Charges calculated for wholesale market participants are as follows:

IDENTIFICATION OF SPE

The owner of the Default Property will be: _____ [BondCo].

EFFECTIVE DATE

In accordance with the Debt Obligation Order, the Default Charges shall be automatically effective upon approval of the Debt Obligation Order.

NOTICE

Copies of this filing are being furnished to the parties on the attached service list. Notice to the public is hereby given by filing and keeping this filing open for public inspection at Applicant's corporate headquarters.

AUTHORIZED OFFICER

This undersigned is an officer of Applicant and authorized to deliver this Issuance of Advice Letter on behalf of Applicant.

Respectfully submitted,

ERCOT

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

ATTACHMENT 1
SCHEDULE A

CALCULATION OF SECURITIZABLE AMOUNT FINANCED

Amounts owed to the independent organization by competitive wholesale market participants from the period of emergency that otherwise would be or have been uplifted to other wholesale market participants	$_____
Financial revenue auction receipts used by the independent organization to temporarily reduce amounts short-paid to wholesale market participants related to the period of emergency	$_____
Reasonable costs incurred by ERCOT to implement a debt obligation.	$_____
TOTAL SECURITIZABLE AMOUNT	$_____

ATTACHMENT 1
SCHEDULE B
PROJECTED UPFRONT COSTS[1]

Underwriters' Fees	$
Company's/Issuer's Counsel and Underwriters' Counsel Legal Fees & Expenses	$
Commission's Financial Advisor's Fees, Legal Fees & Expenses	$
ERCOT Financial Advisor Fees & Expenses	$
Printing/Edgarizing Expenses	$
SEC Registration Fee	$
Rating Agency Fees	$
Securitization Proceeding Expenses	$
ERCOT Non-legal Financing Proceeding Costs/Expenses	$
ERCOT Miscellaneous Administrative Costs	$
Accountant's Fees	$
Servicer's Set-Up Costs	$
Trustee's/Trustee Counsel's Fees & Expenses	$
BondCo Set-Up Costs	$
Debt Retirement Transaction Costs	$
Costs of Paying Down Equity	$
Original Issue Discount	$
TOTAL PROJECTED UPFRONT COSTS FINANCED	$

Note: Any difference between the projected upfront costs financed and the actual upfront costs incurred shall be resolved through the true-up process described in this Debt Obligation Order.

[1] Upfront costs applicable to the initial sale of Subchapter M Bonds to the Comptroller may not include all categories listed above.

ATTACHMENT 2
SCHEDULE A
SUBCHAPTER M BOND REVENUE REQUIREMENT INFORMATION

SERIES ,TRANCHE				
Payment Date	Principal Balance	Interest	Principal	Total Payment
	$	$	$	$

SERIES ,TRANCHE				
Payment Date	Principal Balance	Interest	Principal	Total Payment
	$	$	$	$

SERIES ,TRANCHE				
Payment Date	Principal Balance	Interest	Principal	Total Payment
	$	$	$	$

ATTACHMENT 2
SCHEDULE B
ONGOING COSTS

	ANNUAL AMOUNT
Ongoing Servicer Fees (ERCOT as Servicer)	$
Administration Fees	$
Accountants Fees	$
Lead Underwriter Ongoing Administration Fees	$
Legal Fees/Expenses for Company's/Issuer's Counsel	$
Trustee's/Trustee Counsel Fees & Expenses	$
Independent Managers' Fees	$
Rating Agency Fees	$
Printing/Edgarization Expenses	$
Miscellaneous	$
TOTAL (ERCOT AS SERVICER) PROJECTED ANNUAL ONGOING COSTS	$
Ongoing Servicer Fees (Third Party as Servicer – [___]% of principal)	$
Other Servicing Fees	$
TOTAL (THIRD PARTY AS SERVICER) PROJECTED ONGOING COSTS	$

Note: The amounts shown for each category of operating expense on this attachment are the expected expenses for the first year of the Subchapter M Bonds. Default Charges shall be adjusted at least annually to reflect any changes in ongoing through the true-up process described in this Debt Obligation Order.

ATTACHMENT 2
SCHEDULE C
CALCULATION OF DEFAULT CHARGES

Year	Subchapter M Bond Payments[1]	Ongoing Costs[2]	Total Nominal Default Charge Requirement[3]	Present Value of Default Charges[4]

[1] From Attachment 2, Schedule A.
[2] From Attachment 2, Schedule B.
[3] Sum of Subchapter M Bond payments and ongoing costs.

ATTACHMENT 3
FORM OF APPLICANT'S CERTIFICATION

[ERCOT Letterhead}

Date: [_____], 2021

Public Utility Commission of Texas
1701 N. Congress Avenue
P.O. Box 13362
Austin, TX 78711-3326

[Commission's Financial Advisor]

Re: *Application of ERCOT for a debt obligation order,* Docket No. [_____]

ERCOT (the "Applicant") submits this Certification pursuant to Ordering Paragraph No. [_____] of this Debt Obligation Order in *Application of Electric Reliability Council of Texas, Inc. for a debt obligation order,* Docket No.[_____] (the "Debt Obligation Order"). All capitalized terms not defined in this letter shall have the meanings ascribed to them in this Debt Obligation Order.

In its issuance advice letter dated [_____], 2021, the Applicant has set forth the following particulars of the Subchapter M Bonds:

Name of Subchapter M Bonds:[_____]

SPE: [BondCo]

Closing Date: [_____], 2021

Amount Issued: [_____]

Expected Amortization Schedule: See Attachment 2, Schedule A to the Issuance Advice Letter

Distributions to Investors (semi-annually): Weighted Average Coupon Rate: ____%

Weighted Average Yield:____%

The following actions were taken in connection with the design, marketing, structuring and pricing of the bonds:

- [Insert actions actually taken here.]

Based upon information reasonably available to its officers, agents, and employees of Applicant, the Applicant hereby certifies that the structuring and pricing of the bonds, as described in the issuance advice letter, shall result in the lowest financing costs consistent with market conditions and the terms of this Debt Obligation, all within the meaning of § 39.601 of PURA.

Respectfully submitted,

ERCOT

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____